## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PORTRAIT OF PERICLES</td>
<td>Frontispiece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHY</td>
<td>xxi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOOK I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOOK II</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MAPS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Map</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CORCYRA AND NORTH-WESTERN HELLAS</td>
<td>to face 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHALCIDICE</td>
<td>”     95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIRAEUS</td>
<td>”     157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THUCYDIDES

BOOK I
fighting with each other or with their own revolted allies, these two states prepared themselves well in matters of war, and became more experienced, taking their training amid actual dangers.

XIX. The Lacedaemonians maintained their hegemony without keeping their allies tributary to them, but took care that these should have an oligarchical form of government conformably to the sole interest of Sparta; the Athenians, on the other hand, maintained theirs by taking over in course of time the ships of the allied cities, with the exception of Chios and Lesbos, and by imposing on them all a tax of money. And so the individual resources of the Athenians available for this war became greater than those of themselves and their allies when that alliance was still unimpaired and strongest.

XX. Now the state of affairs in early times I have found to have been such as I have described, although it is difficult in such matters to credit any and every piece of testimony. For men accept from one another hearsay reports of former events, neglecting to test them just the same, even though these events belong to the history of their own country. Take the Athenians, for example; most of them think that Hipparchus was tyrant when he was slain by Harmodius and Aristogeiton. They do not know that it was Hippias, as the eldest of the sons of Peisistratus, who was ruler, and that Hipparchus and Thessalus were merely his brothers; further, that Harmodius and Aristogeiton, suspecting, on that very day and at the very moment of executing their plan, that information had been conveyed to Hippias by one of their fellow-conspirators,

In the inner Ceramicus near the temple of Apollo Patrous.

Herodotus is doubtless one of the Hellenes here criti-
cised. cf. vi. lvii., referring to the two votes; IX. liii.,
where he seems to have applied a term belonging to a deme
(cf. Hdt. III. lv.) to a division of the army.
held off from him as forewarned, but wishing to do something before they were seized and then take their chances, fell in with Hipparchus, who was marshalling the Panathenaic procession near the sanctuary called Leocorium,¹ and killed him. There are many other matters, too, belonging to the present and not forgotten through lapse of time, regarding which the other Hellenes ² as well hold mistaken opinions, for example, that at Lacedaemon the kings cast not one but two votes each, and that the Lacedaemonians have the “Pitana company” in their army, which never at any time existed. So averse to taking pains are most men in the search for the truth, and so prone are they to turn to what lies ready at hand.

XXI. Still, from the evidence that has been given, any one would not err who should hold the view that the state of affairs in antiquity was pretty nearly such as I have described it, not giving greater credence to the accounts, on the one hand, which the poets have put into song, adorning and amplifying their theme, and, on the other, which the chroniclers have composed with a view rather of pleasing the ear ³ than of telling the truth, since their stories cannot be tested and most of them have from lapse of time won their way into the region of the fabulous so as to be incredible. He should regard the facts as having been made out with sufficient accuracy, on the basis of the clearest indications, considering that they have to do with early times. And so, even though men are always

³ Public recitation was the ordinary mode of getting the works of the poets and early logographers before the people.
THUCYDIDES

τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐν ὧ μὲν ἄν πολεμῶσι τὸν παρόντα
αἰεὶ μέγιστον κρινόντων, πανσαμένων δὲ τὰ ἀρ-
χαία μᾶλλον θαυμαζόντων, ἀπ' αὐτῶν τῶν ἔρ-
γων σκοποῦσι δηλώσει ὅμως μείζων γεγενημένος
αὐτῶν.

XXII. Καὶ ὁσα μὲν λόγῳ εἶπον ἐκαστοι ἢ μέλ-
λουτες πολεμήσειν ἢ ἐν αὐτῷ ἡ ὣν ὄντες, χαλεπὸν
τὴν ἀκρίβειαν αὐτὴν τῶν λεχθέντων διαμιμημονεύ-
σαι ἢν ἐμοὶ τε ὅν αὐτὸς ἥκουσα καὶ τοῖς ἀλλοθέν
ποθεν ἐμοὶ ἀπαγγέλλουσιν· ὡς δ' ἀν ἔδόκουν μοι
ἐκαστοι περὶ τῶν αἰεὶ παρόντων τὰ δέοντα μάλιστ' εἰπεῖν, ἐχομένῳ ὅτι ἐγγύτατα τῆς ξυμπάσης γνώ.

2 μης τῶν ἀλήθῶς λεχθέντων, οὕτως εἰρηταῖ· τὰ
δ' ἔργα τῶν πρακτόντων ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ οὐκ ἕκ
τοῦ παρατυχόντος πυνθαυνόμενος ἤξιόωσα γράφειν
οὐδ' ὡς ἐμοὶ ἔδοκει, ἀλλ' οὐς τε αὐτὸς παρῆν καὶ
παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων ὅσον δυνατοῦ ἀκρίβεια περὶ
3 ἐκάστου ἐπεξελθὼν. ἐπιτύπων δὲ ηὐρίσκετο, διότι
οἱ παρόντες τοῖς ἔργοις ἐκάστοις οὐ ταυτὰ περὶ
tῶν αὐτῶν ἔλεγον, ἀλλ' ὡς ἐκατέρων τις εὐνοίας
4 ἡ μνήμης ἔχοι. καὶ ἐς μὲν ἀκρόασιν ὅσος τὸ
μή μυθῶδες αὐτῶν ἀτερπεστερον φανεῖται ὅσοι

38
inclined, while they are engaged in a war, to judge the present one the greatest, but when it is over to regard ancient events with greater wonder, yet this war will prove, for men who judge from the actual facts, to have been more important than any that went before.

XXII. As to the speeches that were made by different men, either when they were about to begin the war or when they were already engaged therein, it has been difficult to recall with strict accuracy the words actually spoken, both for me as regards that which I myself heard, and for those who from various other sources have brought me reports. Therefore the speeches are given in the language in which, as it seemed to me, the several speakers would express, on the subjects under consideration, the sentiments most befiting the occasion, though at the same time I have adhered as closely as possible to the general sense of what was actually said. But as to the facts of the occurrences of the war, I have thought it my duty to give them, not as ascertained from any chance informant nor as seemed to me probable, but only after investigating with the greatest possible accuracy each detail, in the case both of the events in which I myself participated and of those regarding which I got my information from others. And the endeavour to ascertain these facts was a laborious task, because those who were eye-witnesses of the several events did not give the same reports about the same things, but reports varying according to their championship of one side or the other, or according to their recollection. And it may well be that the absence of the fabulous from my narrative will seem
THUCYDIDES

δὲ βουλήσονται τῶν τε γενομένων τὸ σαφὲς σκοπεῖν καὶ τῶν μελλόντων ποτὲ αὕτης κατὰ τὸ ἀνθρώπινον τοιούτων καὶ παραπλησίων ἐσεθαί, ὥφελιμα κρίνειν αὐτὰ ἀρκοῦντως ἔξει. κτημά τε ἐς αἰεὶ μᾶλλον ἡ ἀγώνισμα ἐς τὸ παραχρῆμα ἀκούειν ξύγκειται.

XXIII. Τῶν δὲ πρῶτον ἔργων μέγιστον ἐπρά- χθη τὸ Μηδικὸν, καὶ τοῦτο ὄμως δυνῶν ναυμαχίαν καὶ πεζομαχίαν ταχείαν τὴν κρίσιν ἐσχεν. τοὺ- του δὲ τοῦ πολέμου μῆκός τε μέγα προῆθη, παθήματα τε ἔξυπνέχθη γενέσθαι ἐν αὐτῷ τῇ 2 Ἐλλάδι οία ὅπως ἑτερα ἐν ἱσαρ ἔρχοντω. οὔτε γὰρ πόλεις τοσαίδε ληφθεῖσιν ἡρμώθησαν, αἱ μὲν ὑπὸ βαρβάρων, αἱ δ' ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν ἀντιπολε- μοῦντων (εἰσὶ δ' αἱ καὶ οἰκίτορας μετέβαλον ἀλισκόμεναι), οὔτε φυγαί τοσαίδε ἀνθρώπων καὶ φόνος, ὁ μὲν κατ' αὐτὸν τὸν πολέμον, ο δὲ διὰ τὸ 3 στασιάζειν. τά τε πρῶτον ἀκοῆ μὲν λεγόμενα, ἔργῳ δὲ σπανίωτερον βεβαιούμενα οὐκ ἀπίστα κατέστη, σεισμῶν τε πέρι, οἱ ἔπι πλεῖστον ἀμα μέρος γῆς καὶ ἱσχυρώτατοι οἱ αὐτοὶ ἐπέσχον, ἢλιου τε ἐκλειψεῖς, αἱ πυκνότεραι παρὰ τὰ ἐκ τοῦ πρὶν χρόνου μυθομενούμενα ἔξυπνέθησαν, αὐχμοῖ τε ἐστὶ παρ' οἷς μεγάλοι καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῶν καὶ λιμοὶ

1 Artemisium and Salamis.
2 Thermopylae and Plataea.
3 As Colophon (iii. xxxiv.), Mycalessus (vii. xxix.).

40
less pleasing to the ear; but whoever shall wish to have a clear view both of the events which have happened and of those which will some day, in all human probability, happen again in the same or a similar way—for these to adjudge my history profitable will be enough for me. And, indeed, it has been composed, not as a prize-essay to be heard for the moment, but as a possession for all time.

XXIII. The greatest achievement of former times was the Persian war, and yet this was quickly decided in two sea-fights and two land-battles. But the Peloponnesian war was protracted to a great length, and in the course of it disasters befell Hellas the like of which had never occurred in any equal space of time. Never had so many cities been taken and left desolate, some by the Barbarians, and others by Hellenes themselves warring against one another; while several, after their capture, underwent a change of inhabitants. Never had so many human beings been exiled, or so much human blood been shed, whether in the course of the war itself or as the result of civil dissensions. And so the stories of former times, handed down by oral tradition, but very rarely confirmed by fact, ceased to be incredible: about earthquakes, for instance, for they prevailed over a very large part of the earth and were likewise of the greatest violence; eclipses of the sun, which occurred at more frequent intervals than we find recorded of all former times; great droughts also in some quarters with resultant famines; and lastly—

4 e.g. Plataea (III. lxxviii. 3), Thyrea (IV. lvii.).
5 e.g. Sollium (II. xxx.), Potidæa (II. lxx.), Anactorium (IV. xlvi.), Scione (V. xxxii.), Melos (V. cxvi.).
καὶ ἡ οὖν ἡκιστα βλάψασα καὶ μέρος τι φθείρασα ἡ λοιμῶδης νόσος· ταῦτα γὰρ πάντα μετὰ τοῦ δὲ τοῦ πολέμου ἀμα ξυνεπέθετο. ᾦρξαντο δὲ αὐτοῦ Ἀθηναίοι καὶ Πελοποννήσιοι λύσαντες τὰς τριακοντούτες σπονδᾶς αἰ αὐτοῖς ἐγένοντο μετὰ Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν. διὸ τι  ἡ ἐλυσαν, τὰς αἰτίας προύγραψα πρῶτον καὶ τὰς διαφορὰς, τοῦ μὴ τινα βιοσάει ποτε ἤξ ὁτου τοσοῦτο πόλεμος τοῖς Ἐλλησι κατέστη. την μὲν γὰρ ἀληθεστάτην πρόφασιν, ἀφανεστάτην δὲ λόγῳ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἠγούμα τι μεγάλους γιγνομένους καὶ φόβου παρεχοντας τοὺς Δακεδαιμονίους ἀναγκάσαι ἐς τὸ πολεμεῖν αἰ δὲ ἐς τὸ φανερὸν λεγομέναι αἰτίαι αἴδη ἡ σαν ἐκατέρων, ἄφ' ἂν λύσαντες τὰς σπονδᾶς ἐς τὸν πόλεμον κατέστησαν.

XXIV. Ἐπίδαμνος ἔστι πόλις ἐν δεξίᾳ ἐσπλέοντι τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον προσοικοῦσι δ' αὐτήν. 2 Ταυλάντιοι βάρβαροι, Ἰλλυρικὸν ἐθνὸς. ταύτην ἀπόκισαν μὲν Κερκυραιοὶ, οἰκιστῆς δ' ἐγένετο Φάλλος Ἐρατοκλέιδου, Κορίνθιος γένος, τῶν ἀφ' Ἡρακλέους, κατὰ δὴ τὸν παλαιὸν νόμον ἐκ τῆς μητροπόλεως κατακληθείς ξυνόκισαν δὲ καὶ Κορινθίων τινὸς καὶ τοῦ ἅλλου Δωρικοῦ γένους. 3 προελθόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ἐγένετο ἡ τῶν Ἐπιδαμνίων δύναμις μεγάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος. 4 στασιάσαντες δὲ ἐν ἄλληλοις ἔτη πολλά, ὡς λέγεται, ἀπὸ πολέμου τινὸς τῶν προσοικῶν βαρβάρων ἐφθάρησαν καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως τῆς πολλῆς ἐστερηθησαν. τὰ δὲ τελευταία πρὸ τοῦ δὲ τοῦ πολέμου ὁ δῆμος αὐτῶν ἔξεδιώξε τοὺς δυνατοὺς, οὐ δὲ ἐπελθόντες μετὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐλήξουτο
the disaster which wrought most harm to Hellas and
destroyed a considerable part of the people—the
noisome pestilence. For all these disasters fell upon
them simultaneously with this war. And the war
began when the Athenians and Peloponnesians broke
the thirty years' truce,¹ concluded between them
after the capture of Euboea. The reasons why they
broke it and the grounds of their quarrel I have first
set forth, that no one may ever have to inquire for
what cause the Hellenes became involved in so great
a war. The truest explanation, although it has been
the least often advanced, I believe to have been
the growth of the Athenians to greatness, which
brought fear to the Lacedaemonians and forced
them to war. But the reasons publicly alleged on
either side which led them to break the truce and
involved them in the war were as follows.

XXIV. There is a city called Epidamnus on the
right hand as one sails into the Ionian gulf, and its
next-door neighbours are a barbarian tribe, the Tau-
lantians, of Illyrian race. The city was colonized
by the Corecyraeans, and its founder was Phalius, son
of EratOCleides, of Corinthian stock and a descendant
of Heracles, who was invited from the mother-city
according to the ancient custom; but some Corinth-
i ans and other Dorians joined the Corecyraeans in
establishing the colony. As time passed the city of
the Epidamnians became great and populous; but
civil wars ensued, lasting, it is said, for many years,
and in consequence of a war with the neighbouring
barbarians they were crippled and stripped of most
of their power. Finally, just before the Peloponnes-
sian war, the populace expelled the aristocrats, and
they, making common cause with the barbarians and

¹ 445 B.C.; cf. ch. cxv. 1.
BOOK II
Β

I. Ἀρχεται δὲ οἱ πόλεμοι ἐνθέντε ἥδη Ἀθηναίων καὶ Πελοποιησίων καὶ τῶν ἐκατέροις ἐκατέροις ξυμμάχων, ἐν ὑ ὀυτε ἐπεμήγηνυτο ἑτε ἀκηρυκτι παρ' ἀλλήλους καταστάντες τε ἐννεχὼς ἐπολέμουν, καὶ γέγραπται ἐξής ὡς ἐκαστα ἐγκυμετο κατὰ θέρος καὶ χειμῶνα.

II. Τέσσαρα καὶ δέκα μὲν ἑτη ἐνεμειναν αἱ τριακοντοῦτες σπονδαὶ αἱ ἐγένουντο μετ' Ἑὔβοιας ἀλωσιν. τῷ δὲ περὶπτὼ καὶ δεκατῷ ἑτει, ἐπὶ Χρυσίδος ἐν Ἄργει τότε πεντήκοντα δυοὶ δέοντα ἑτη ἰερωμένης καὶ Ἀινησίου ἐφόρου ἐν Σπάρτῃ καὶ Πυθοδώρου ἐτί τέσσαρας μῆνας ἀρχοντος Ἀθηναίων, μετὰ τὴν ἐν Ποτειδαίᾳ μάχην μηνί ἐκτῷ καὶ δεκάτῳ, ἀμα ἢ ἀρχομένῳ ᾞθηβαίων ἀνδρες ὀλίγῳ πλείους τριακοσίων (ἡγοῦντο δὲ αὐτῶν βοιωταρχούντες Πυθάγγελος τε ο Φυλείδου καὶ Διέμπορος ὁ Ὁνητορίδου) ἐσῆλθον περὶ πρῶτον ὑπνὸν ἐνν ὅπλοις ἐσ Πλάταιαν τῆς Βοιωτίας

1 Hude's correction for ἐκτῷ καὶ ἀμα of the MSS. Lipsius suggested ἐκτῷ <καὶ δεκάτῳ> καὶ.

1 The mode of reckoning customary in the time of Thucydides, and continued long afterwards. In such a scheme the summer included the spring and the winter the autumn:
BOOK II

I. At this point in my narrative begins the account of the actual warfare between the Athenians and the Peloponnesians and their respective allies. While it continued they ceased having communication with one another except through heralds, and when once they were at war they waged it without intermission. The events of the war have been recorded in the order of their occurrence, summer by summer and winter by winter.¹

II. For fourteen years the thirty years' truce which had been concluded after the capture of Euboea remained unbroken; but in the fifteenth year, when Chrysis was in the forty-eighth year of her priesthood ² at Argos, and Aenesias was ephor at Sparta, and Pythodorus had still four months to serve as archon at Athens, in the sixteenth month after the battle of Potidæa, at the opening of spring, some Thebans, a little more than three hundred in number, under the command of the Boeotarchs Pythangelus son of Phyleidas and Diemporus son of Onetoridas, about the first watch of the night entered under arms into Plataea, a the summer period was equal to about eight months, the winter to about four.

² The commencement of the war is fixed according to the forms of reckoning customary in the three most important Hellenic states.

¹
οὖσαν Ἀθηναίων ἕυμμαχίδα. ἐπηγάγοντο δὲ καὶ ἀνέφξαν τὰς πύλας Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες, Ναυκλείδης τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, βουλόμενοι ἵδιας ἑνεκά δυνάμεως ἄνδρας τε τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς σφίσιν ὑπεναντίους διαφθείραι καὶ τὴν πόλιν

3 Ὄημαίοις προσποιῆσαι. ἔπραξαν δὲ ταῦτα δι' Ἐὑρυμάχου τοῦ Δεοντιάδου, ἄνδρὸς Ὄημαίων δυνατώτατον. προϊδόντες γὰρ οἱ Ὄημαίοι ὅτι ἔσοντο ὁ πόλεμος, ἐβούλοντο τὴν Πλάταιαν αἰεὶ σφίσι διάφορον οὖσαν ἑτὶ ἐν εἰρήνῃ τε καὶ τοῦ πολέμου μὴπω φανεροῦ καθεστῶτος προκαταλαβεῖν. ἦ καὶ ῥᾷον ἔλαθον ἐσελθόντες, φυλακῆς

4 οὖ προκαθεστηκυνίας. θέμενοι δὲ ἐς τὴν ἀγορᾶν τὰ ὀπλα τοῖς μὲν ἐπαγαγομένοις οὐκ ἐπείθοντο ὡστε εὐθὺς ἐργον ἐχεσθαι καὶ ἱέναι ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας τῶν ἐχθρῶν, γνώμην δ' ἐποιοῦντο κηρύγμασι τῇ χρήσασθαι ἐπιτηθείοις καὶ ἐς ξύμβασιν μᾶλλον καὶ φιλίαν τὴν πόλιν ἀγαγεῖν (καὶ ἀνεῖπεν ὁ κήρυξ, εἰ τις βούλεται κατὰ τὰ πάτρια τῶν πάντων Βοιωτῶν ξύμμαχεῖν, τίθεσθαι παρ' αὐτοὺς τὰ ὀπλα), νομίζοντες σφίσι ραδίως τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ προσχωρῆσειν τὴν πόλιν.

III. Οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς ὡς ὑσθοῦντο ἐνδοὺ τε ὄντας τοὺς Ὄημαίους καὶ ἐξαπηναίως κατειλημμένην τὴν πόλιν, καταδείκαντες καὶ νομίζαντες πολλοὶ πλείους ἐσελήνυθέναι (οὐ γὰρ ἐώρων ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ) πρὸς ξύμβασιν ἐχώρησαν καὶ τοὺς λόγους δεξάμενοι.
town of Boeotia which was in alliance with Athens. They had been invited over by some Plataeans, Nauleides and his partisans, who opened the gates for them, intending, with a view to getting power into their hands, to destroy the citizens who were of the opposite party and make over the city to the Thebans. And they had conducted their intrigue through Eurymachus son of Leontiades, a man of great influence at Thebes. For, as Plataea was always at variance with them, the Thebans, foreseeing that the war\(^1\) was coming, wished to get possession of it while there was still peace and before the war had yet been openly declared. And so they found it easier to make their entry unobserved, because no watch had been set to guard the city. And when they had grounded their arms in the market-place, instead of following the advice of those who had invited them over, namely to set to work at once and enter the houses of their enemies, they determined rather to try conciliatory proclamations and to bring the city to an amicable agreement. The proclamation made by herald was that, if anyone wished to be an ally according to the hereditary usages of the whole body of the Boeotians, he should take his weapons and join them. For they thought that in this way the city would easily be induced to come over to their side.

III. And the Plataeans, when they became aware that the Thebans were inside, and that the city had been taken by surprise, took fright, and, as it was night and they could not see, thinking that a far greater number had come in, they concluded to make terms, and, accepting the proposals

\(^{1}\) i.e. the war between Athens and Sparta.
μενοι ἡσύχαζον, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐπειδή ἐσ οὐδένα
2 οὐδέν ἐνεωτέριζον. πράσσοντες δὲ πως ταύτα
cατενόησαν οὐ πολλοὺς τοὺς Θηβαίους ὄντας καὶ
evόμισαν ἐπιθύμενοι ῥαδίως κρατήσειν τῷ γὰρ
πλήθει τῶν Πλαταιῶν οὐ βουλομένω ἃν τῶν
3 'Αθηναίων ἀφίστασθαι. ἐδόκει οὖν ἐπιχειρητέα
eῖναι καὶ ἐξυπέλεγοντο διορύσσοντες τοὺς κοινοὺς
tοίχους παρ' ἀλλήλους, ὅπως μὴ διὰ τῶν ὁδῶν
φανεροὶ ὄσιν ὄντες, ἀμάξας τε ἁνευ τῶν ὑπο-
ζυγίων ἐς τὰς ὁδοὺς καθίστασαν, ἵνα ἀντὶ τείχους
ἡ, καὶ τάλλα ἑξήρτυον ἢ ἐκαστὸν ἑφαίνετο πρὸς
4 τὰ παρόντα ἐξύμφορον ἐσεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὣς ἐκ
tῶν δυνάτων ἐτοίμα ἢ, φυλάξαντες ἐτὶ νῦκτα
καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ περίορθρον ἐχόρουν ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἐπ' αὐτούς, ὅπως μὴ κατὰ φῶς θαρσαλεωτέρους
οὐσι προσφέροντο καὶ σφίσσι ἐκ τοῦ ἱσον γί-
γινωταί, ἀλλ' ἐν νυκτὶ φοβερώτεροι ὄντες ἱσσοὺς
ὡσι τῆς σφετέρας ἐμπειρίας τῆς κατὰ τὴν πόλιν.
προσέβαλον τε εὐθὺς καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἦσαν κατὰ
τάχος.

IV. Οἱ δ' ὡς ἐγνωσαν ἐξηπατημένοι, ἐξυπερτέ-
φοιτὸ τε ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰς προσβολὰς
2 ἡ προσπίπτοιεν ἀπεωθοῦντο. καὶ δὲς μὲν ἡ τρὶς
ἀπεκρουσάντω, ἐπειτα πολλῷ θορύβῳ αὐτῶν τε
προσβαλόντων καὶ τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ τῶν οἰκετῶν
ἀμα ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκίων κραυγῇ τε καὶ ὀλολυγῇ
χρωμένων λίθοις τε καὶ κεράμῳ βαλλόντων, καὶ
ὑστοῦ ἀμα διὰ νυκτὸς πολλοῦ ἐπιγενομένου, ἐφο-
262
made to them, raised no disturbance, especially as the Thebans did no violence to anyone. But, as it happened, while they were negotiating the terms they perceived that the Thebans were few in number, and thought that by an attack they might easily overpower them; for it was not the wish of the majority of the Plataeans to withdraw from the Athenian alliance. So it was determined to make the attempt, and they began to collect together, reaching each other’s houses by digging through the party-walls that they might not be seen going through the streets, and they placed wagons without the draught-animals in the streets to serve as a barricade, and took other measures as each appeared likely to be advantageous in the present emergency. And when all was ready as far as they could make it so, waiting for the time of night just before dawn, they sallied from their houses against the Thebans, not wishing to attack them by day when they might be more courageous and would be on equal terms with them, but at night when they would be more timid and at a disadvantage, in comparison with their own familiarity with the town. And so they fell upon them at once, and speedily came to close quarters.

IV. The Thebans, when they found they had been deceived, drew themselves up in close ranks and sought to repel the assaults of the enemy wherever they fell upon them. And twice or three times they repulsed them; then when the Plataeans charged upon them with a great uproar, and at the same time the women and slaves on the house-tops, uttering screams and yells, kept pelting them with stones and tiles—a heavy rain too had come on
THUCYDIDES

βιδηκαν καὶ τραπόμενοι ἐφεύγον διὰ τῆς πόλεως, ἀπειροὶ μὲν οὔντες οἱ πλείους ἐν σκότῳ καὶ πηλῷ τῶν διόδων ἡ χρή σωθήμαι (καὶ γὰρ τελευτῶντος τοῦ μηνὸς τὰ γιγνόμενα ἤν), ἐμπειροὺς δὲ ἔχουτε τοὺς διώκοντας τοῦ μὴ ἐκφεύγειν, ὥστε διεφθεί-ρωντο πολλοί. τῶν δὲ Πλαταιῶν τις τὰς πύλας ἡ ἐσῆλθον καὶ αἴπερ ἦσαν μόναι ἀνεφγόμεναι, ἐκλήσε στυρακίῳ ἀκοντίου ἀντὶ βαλάνου χρησά-μενος ἐς τὸν μοχλὸν, ὥστε μηδὲ ταύτη ἐξοδον ἐτί εἶναι. διωκόμενοι δὲ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν οἱ μέν τινες αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἀναβάντες ἔρριψαν ἐς τὸ ἔξω ἱσφαῖς αὐτοὺς καὶ διεφθάρησαν οἱ πλείους, οἱ δὲ κατὰ πύλας ἐρήμους γυναικὸς δούσης πέλεκυν λαθόντες διακόψαντες τὸν μοχλὸν ἐξῆλθον οὐ πολλοί (αἰσθησις γὰρ ταχεῖα ἐπεγένετο), ἀλλοι δὲ ἀλλή τῆς πόλεως σπορᾶδες ἀπώλλυτο.

5 τὸ δὲ πλείστον καὶ ὅσον μάλιστα ἣν ξυνεστραμ-μένον ἐσπίττουσιν ἐς οἰκήμα μέγα, δὴ ἣν τοῦ τείχους καὶ αἱ θύραι ἀνεφγόμεναι ἔτυχον αὐτού, οἱ ῥομενοὶ πύλας τὰς θύρας τοῦ οἰκήματος εἶναι 6 καὶ ἀντικρυς διόδον ἐς τὸ ἔξω. ὅρωντες δὲ αὐ-τοὺς οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἀπειλημμένους ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε κατακαυσώσοιν ὥσπερ ἔχουσιν, ἐμπρήσαντες 7 τὸ οἰκήμα, εἴτε τί ἄλλο χρήσωνται. τέλος δὲ

1 τοῦ μὴ ἐκφεύγειν Hude deletes, after van Herwerden.
2 καὶ of MSS. after λαθόντες deleted by van Herwerden.
3 So Hude with CG; αἱ πλησίον θύραι ABEFM. Didot and Haase would transpose thus: τοῦ τείχους πλησίον καὶ αἱ θύραι.
during the night—they became panic-stricken and turned and fled through the city; and since most of them were unfamiliar with the thoroughfares by which they must save themselves amid the darkness and mud—for these things happened at the end of the month\(^1\)—, whereas their pursuers knew full well how to prevent their escape, many of them consequently perished. One of the Plataeans, moreover, had closed the gates by which they had entered—the only gates which had been opened—using the spike of a javelin instead of a pin to fasten the bar, so that there was no longer a way out in that direction either. And being pursued up and down the city, some of them mounted the wall and threw themselves over, most of these perishing; others succeeded in getting out by an unguarded gate without being observed, cutting through the bar with an axe which a woman gave them—but not many, for they were soon discovered; and others got isolated in various parts of the city and were put to death. But the greater number, those who had kept more together than the others, rushed into a large building abutting upon\(^2\) the wall whose doors happened to be open, thinking that the doors of the building were city-gates and that there was a passage right through to the outside. And the Plataeans, seeing that they were cut off, began to deliberate whether they should set fire to the building and burn them up without more ado or what other disposition they should make of them.

\(^1\) When there would be no moon.

\(^2\) Or, as most MSS. read, "a large building . . . whose doors near by happened to be open"; with Didot and Haase, "a large building near the wall whose doors . . ."
οὐτοὶ τε καὶ ὁσὶν ἄλλοι τῶν Ἐνθαίων περιήγησαν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν πλανώμενοι, ξυνέβησαν τοῖς Πλαταιεύοις παραδοῦναί σφάς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰ ὅπλα χρήσασθαι ὃ τι ἄν βούλωνται.

V. Οἱ μὲν δὲ ἐν τῇ Πλαταίᾳ οὕτως ἐπετράγεσαν. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι Ἐνθαίοι οὐς ἔδει ἐτὶ τῆς νυκτὸς παραγενέσθαι πανστρατία, εἰ τι ἁρὰ μὴ προ- χώροι τοῖς ἑσεληνυθόσι, τῆς ἀγγελίας ἀμα καθ' ὁδὸν αὐτοῦς ῥηθείσης περὶ τῶν γεγενημένων ἔπε- 2 βοήθουν. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Πλάτααι τῶν Ἐνθῶν σταδίους ἐβδομήκοντα, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ τὸ γενόμενον τῆς νυκτὸς ἐποίησε βραδύτερον αὐτοὺς ἐλθεῖν· ὁ γὰρ Ἀσωπὸς ποταμὸς ἑρυθρὴ μέγας καὶ οὐ 3 ῥαδίως διαβατὸς ἦν. πορευόμενοι τε ἐν ὑπὸ καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν μόλις διαβάντες ὑστερον παρε- γένοντο, ὡδὴ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶν μὲν διεφθαρμένων, 4 τῶν δὲ ἕωςτων ἐχομένων. ὡς δ' ἦσθοντο οἱ Ἐν- θαίοι τὸ γεγενημένον, ἐπεβούλευον τοῖς ἔξω τῆς πόλεως τῶν Πλαταίων (ὁσιν γάρ καὶ ἀνδρωποι κατὰ τοὺς ἄγρους καὶ κατασκευῆ, οἰα ἀπροσδο- κήτου τοῦ 1 κακοῦ ἐν εἰρήνῃ γεγενημένον): ἐβού- λοντο γὰρ σφίσει, εἰ τινα λάβοιει, ὑπάρχειν ἀντὶ τῶν ἐνδον, ἢν ἃρα τύχωσί τινας ἐξωγεγενημένοι. 5 καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα διευνοοῦτοι οἱ δὲ Πλαταιής ἐτι διαβούλευομένων αὐτῶν ὑποτοπήσαντες τοιοῦτον τι ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἔσεσθαι περὶ τοῖς ἔξω κήρυκα ἐξέπεμψαν παρὰ τοὺς Ἐνθαίους, λέγοντες ὡτι οὔτε τὰ πεποιημένα ὤσια δράσειαν εἰς σπουδαῖς σφῶν πειράσαντες καταλαβεῖν τὴν πόλιν, τα τε ἔξω ἔλεγον αὐτοῖς μῇ ἀδικεῖν· εἰ δὲ µή, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐφασαν αὐτῶν τους ἀνδρᾶς ὑπόκτενειν οὐς ἔχουσι.

1 Added by Bredow and Baumeister.
But finally these and the other Thebans who survived and were wandering up and down the city came to an agreement with the Plataeans to surrender themselves and their arms, to be dealt with in any way the Plataeans wished.

V. The Thebans in Plataea had fared thus; but the main body of the Thebans, who were to have come in full force while it was still night, on the chance that things might not go well with those who had entered the city, received while on the way news of what had happened and were now hastening to the rescue. Now Plataea is about seventy stadia distant from Thebes, and the rain that had come on during the night delayed their coming; for the river Asopus was running high and was not easy to cross. And so, marching in the rain and crossing the river with difficulty, they arrived too late, some of their men having already been slain and others taken captive alive. And when the Thebans learned what had happened, they began to plot against the Plataeans who were outside the city—there were, of course, men in the fields and household property, as the trouble had come unexpectedly in time of peace—for they desired to have such men as they could lay hands on as hostages for those within, in case any of them had chanced to be taken captive. Such then were their plans; but the Plataeans, while the Thebans were still deliberating, suspected that something of the sort would be done, and fearing for those outside sent out a herald to the Thebans, saying that they had done an impious thing in trying to seize their city in time of peace, and they bade them do no injury outside the walls; if they did, they on their part would put to death
THUCYDIDES

κώντας· ἀναχωρησάντων δὲ πάλιν ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἄποδώσειν αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἄνδρας. Ὡῃβαῖοι μὲν ταῦτα λέγουσι καὶ ἐπομόσαι φασίν αὐτοὺς. Πλαταϊῆς δ’ οὖν ὁμολογοῦσι τοὺς ἄνδρας εὐθὺς ὑποσχέσθαι ἀποδώσειν, ἀλλὰ λόγων πρῶτον γενομένων ἦν τι ξυμβαίνωσι, καὶ ἐπομόσαι οὐ 7 φασίν. ἐκ δ’ οὖν τῆς γῆς ἀνεχώρησαν οἱ Ωῃβαῖοι οὔτεν ἀδικήσαντες· οἱ δὲ Πλαταϊῆς ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἐκ τῆς χώρας κατὰ τάχος ἐσεκομίσαντο, ἀπέκτειναν τοὺς ἄνδρας εὐθὺς. ἦσαν δὲ ὕγιόντα καὶ ἐκατον οἱ λῃσθέντες, καὶ Εὐρύμαχος αὐτῶν ἦν, πρὸς ὅν ἔπραξαν οἱ προδιόντες.

VI. Τούτῳ δὲ ποιήσαντες ἐς τε τὰς Ἀθηναίας ἀγγελοῦν ἐπεμποῦν καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν τοῖς Ωῃβαῖοις, τά τε ἐν τῇ πόλει καθίστατο πρὸς τὰ παρόντα ἦ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς. 2 τοῖς δ’ Ἀθηναίοις ἰγγέλθη εὐθὺς τὰ περὶ τῶν Πλαταιῶν γεγενημένα, καὶ Βοιωτῶν τε παραχήμα ξυνέλαβον ὅσοι ἦσαν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ καὶ ἐς τὴν Πλαταιαν ἐπεμψαν κήρυκα, κελεύοντες εἴπειν μηδὲν νεῶτερον ποιεῖν περὶ τῶν ἄνδρῶν ὅσον ἔχουσι Ωῃβαῖοιν, πρίν ἂν τι καὶ αὐτοὶ βουλεύ- 3 σοσι περὶ αὐτῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἰγγέλθη αὐτοῖς ὅτι τεθνηκότες εἰεν. ἀμα γὰρ τῇ ἔσοδῳ γιγνομένη τῶν Ωῃβαίων ὁ πρῶτος ἀγγελος ἐξῆιε, ὁ δὲ δεύτερος ἄρτι νευκημένων τε καὶ ξυνειλημμένων, καὶ τῶν ύστερον οὔτεν ἦδεσαν. οὔτω δὴ οὐκ εἰδότες οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἐπέστελλον· ὁ δὲ κῆρυξ ἀφικόμενος

268
the men whom they held captive, but if the Thebans withdrew from their territory they would restore the men to them. Now this is the account which the Thebans give, and they allege that the Plataeans confirmed their promise with an oath; the Plataeans do not admit that they promised to restore the men at once, but only that they would do so in case they should come to an agreement after preliminary negotiations, and they deny that they swore to it. At any rate, the Thebans withdrew from their territory without doing any injury; but the Plataeans, as soon as they had hastily fetched in their property from the country, straightway slew the men. And those who had been taken captive were one hundred and eighty in number, one of them being Eurymachus, with whom the traitors had negotiated.

VI. When they had done this, they sent a messenger to Athens, gave back the dead under a truce to the Thebans, and settled the affairs of the city as seemed best to them in the emergency. The report of what had been done in Plataea was made to the Athenians promptly; and they instantly apprehended all the Thebans who were in Attica and sent a herald to Plataea, bidding him tell them to take no extreme measures regarding the Thebans whom they held captive until they themselves should have taken counsel about them; for the news had not arrived that the men had been put to death. For the first messenger had set out at the time the Thebans were entering the city, the second immediately after their defeat and capture, and the Athenians knew nothing of later events. Consequently the Athenians sent their orders without knowing the facts; and the herald on his
4 ηδή τοὺς ἀνδρας διεθθαρμένους. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναίοι στρατευόμενοι εἰς Πλάταιαν σιτὸν τε ἐσῆγαγον καὶ φρουροὺς ἐγκατέλιπον, τῶν τε ἀνθρώπων τοὺς ἄχρειοτάτους ξὺν γυναιξὶ καὶ παισὶν ἐξεκόμισαν.

VII. Γεγενημένου δὲ τοῦ ἐν Πλάταιαις ἔργου καὶ λευμένων λαμπρῶς τῶν σπουδῶν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι παρεσκευάζοντο ώς πολεμήσοντες, παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ ξυμμαχοί, πρεσβείας τε μέλλοντες πέμπειν παρὰ βασιλέα καὶ ἄλλοσε πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους, εἰ ποθὲν τινα ὠφελίαν ἦλπιζον ἐκάτεροι προσλήψεσθαι, πόλεις τε ξυμμαχίδας ποιούμενοι οὐσα ἦσαν ἐκτὸς τῆς 2 έαυτῶν δυνάμεως. καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν πρὸς ταῖς αὐτοῦ ὑπαρχούσαις εἰς Ἰταλίας καὶ Σικελίας τοῖς τάκειν δήλομένους ναῦς ἐπετάξθησαν 1 ποιεῖσθαι κατὰ μέγεθος τῶν πόλεων, ώς ἐς τὸν πάντα ἀριθμὸν πεντακοσίων νεῶν ἐσομένων, καὶ ἀργύριον ρητὸν ἐτοιμάζειν, τὰ τε ἄλλα ἡσυχαζόντας καὶ Ἀθηναίους δεχομένους μιᾷ νη ἐὼς 3 ἀν ταῦτα παρασκευασθῆ. Ἀθηναίοι δὲ τὴν τε υπάρχονσαν ξυμμαχίαν ἐξήταζον καὶ ἐς τὰ περὶ Πελοπόννησον μᾶλλον χωρία ἐπρεσβεύοντο, Κέρκυραν καὶ Κεφαλληνίαν καὶ Ἀκαρνάνας καὶ Ζάκυνθον, ὀρῶντες, εἰ σφίσι φίλια ταύτ' εὑρίσκουσιν.

1 ἐπετάξθη διακοσίας Hude, with Herbst (ἐπετάξθη σ').

2 cf. ch. lxxviii. 3.

Referring, in the one case, to the unsuccessful embassy of the Lacedaemonians to the King mentioned in ch. lxvii.
arrival found the men slain. After this the Athenians, marching to Plataea, brought in food and left a garrison, taking away the least efficient of the men along with the women and children.

VII. Now that the affair at Plataea had occurred and the treaty had been glaringly violated, the Athenians began preparing for war, and the Lacedaemonians and their allies also began; both sides were making ready to send embassies to the King and to the barbarians of any other land, where either of them hoped to secure aid, and they were negotiating alliances with such cities as were outside of their own sphere of influence. The Lacedaemonians, on their part, gave orders to those in Italy and Sicily who had chosen their side to build, in proportion to the size of their cities, other ships, in addition to those which were already in Peloponnesian ports, their hope being that their fleet would reach a grand total of five hundred ships, and to provide a stated sum of money; but as to other matters, they were instructed to remain inactive and to refuse their ports to Athenians if they came with more than a single ship, until these preparations had been completed. The Athenians, on the other hand, began to examine their existing list of allies and also sent embassies more particularly to the countries lying about the Peloponnesus—Coreyra, Cephallenia, Acarnania, and Zacynthus—perceiving that if they were sure of the friendship of these

in the other, to the connection of the Athenians with the Odrysian court mentioned in chs. xxix. and lxvii.

3 Referring to the Dorian colonies in Italy and Sicily (cf. iii. lxxxvi. 2), which, however, contributed no ships till 412 B.C. (cf. viii. xxvi. 1).
THUCYDIDIDES

βεβαιώς, πέριξ τήν Πελοπόννησον καταπολεμήσοντες.

VIII. Ὅλων τε ἐπενόουν οὐδὲν ἀμφότεροι, ἀλλ' ἔρρωντο ἐς τὸν πόλεμον οὓς ἀπεικότως ἁρχόμενοι γὰρ πάντες ὄξυτερον ἀντιλαμβάνονται, τότε δὲ καὶ νεότης πολλὴ μὲν οὕσα ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ, πολλὴ δ' ἐν ταῖς Ἀθηναῖς οὗκ ἄκουσίως ὕπο ἄπειρίας ἦπτετο τοῦ πολέμου. ἦ τε ἅλλῃ Ἑλλάς ἀπασά μετέωρος ἦν ξυνιοσῶν τῶν πρῶτων πόλεων. καὶ πολλὰ μὲν λόγια ἐλέγετο, πολλὰ δὲ χρησιμολόγοι ὑδόν ἐν τε τοῖς μέλλουσι 3 πολεμήσειν καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσιν. ἔτι δὲ Δῆλος ἐκινήθη ὁλίγον πρὸ τούτων, πρότερον οὕτω σεισθείσα ἄφ', οὐ ᾖ Ἑλληνες μέμνηνται. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ ἐδόχει ἐπὶ τοῖς μέλλουσι γενήσεσθαι σημέναι εἰ τέ τι ἄλλο τοιούτοτροπον ξυνέβη γενέσθαι, πάντα ἀνεξητεῖτο.

4 Ἦ δὲ εὖνοια παρὰ πολὺ ἐποίει τῶν ἀνθρώπων μᾶλλον ἐς τοὺς Δακεδαίμονιους, ἄλλως τε καὶ προειπότων ὅτι τήν Ἑλλάδα ἑλευθεροῦσιν. ἔρρωτο τε πᾶς καὶ ἰδιώτης καὶ πόλις εἰ τι δύναιτο καὶ λόγῳ καὶ ἑργῷ ξυνεπιλαμβάνειν αὐτοῖς· ἐν τούτῳ τε κεκωλύσθαί εἴδοκεν ἕκάστῳ τὰ πράγματα ϕιλή μὴ τις αὐτῶς παρέσται. οὕτως ἐν 1 ὅργῃ εἰχον οἱ πλείους τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, οἱ μὲν τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπολυθήναι βουλόμενοι, οἱ δὲ μὴ ἀρχθῶσι φοβούμενοι.

1 Added by Stephanus.
places they would be able to encircle the Peloponnesus and subdue it.

VIII. There was nothing paltry in the designs of either side; but both put their whole strength into the war, and not without reason, for men always lay hold with more spirit at the beginning, and at this time, in addition, the young men, who were numerous both in the Peloponnesus and in Athens, were unfamiliar enough with war to welcome it. All the rest of Hellas was in anxious suspense as its foremost cities came into conflict with each other. And many were the prophecies recited and many those which oracle-mongers chanted, both among the peoples who were about to go to war and in the Hellenic cities at large. Moreover, only a short time before this, Delos had been shaken, although it had not before been visited by an earthquake within the memory of the Hellenes.¹ This was said and believed to be ominous of coming events, and indeed every other incident of the sort which chanced to occur was carefully looked into.

The general good-will, however, inclined decidedly to the side of the Lacedaemonians, especially since they proclaimed that they were liberating Hellas. Every person and every state was strongly purposed to assist them in every possible way, whether by word or by deed, and each man thought that wherever he could not himself be present, there the cause had suffered a check. To such an extent were the majority of the Hellenes enraged against the Athenians, some wishing to be delivered from their sway, others fearful of falling under it.

¹ Probably an intentional contradiction of Hdt. vi. xcviii., where it is stated that an earthquake occurred shortly before the battle of Marathon, but none later.
IX. Παρασκευὴ μὲν ὦν καὶ ὑνώμη τοιαύτῃ ὥρμηντο, πόλεις δὲ ἐκάτεροι τάσδε ἔχοντες ξυμμάχοις ἐς τὸν πόλεμον καθίσταντο. Δακεδαιμονίων μὲν οίδε ξύμμαχοι: Πελοποννήσιοι μὲν οί ἔντος ἱσθμοῦ πάντες πλὴν ᾿Αργείων καὶ ᾿Αχαιῶν (τούτως δὲ ἐς ἀμφοτέρους φιλία ἢν. Πελληνήͳς δὲ ᾿Αχαιῶν μόνοι ξυνεπολέμουν τὸ πρῶτον, ἐπείτα δὲ ύστερον καὶ ἀπαντεῖς), ἐξω δὲ Πελοποννήσου Μεγαρῆς, Βοιωτοῦ, Δοκροῦ, Φωκῆς, ᾿Αμπρακιώτατι,}
3  
Δευκάδιοι, ᾿Ανακτόριοι. τούτων ναυτικὸν παρεῖχον Κοσίνθιοι, Μεγαρῆς, Σικυώνιοι, Πελληνῆς, ᾿Ηλείοι, ᾿Αμπρακιώτατι, Δευκάδιοι, ἰππέας δὲ Βοιωτοῦ, Φωκῆς, Δοκροῦ, αἱ δ’ ἄλλαι πόλεις
4  
πεζὸν παρεῖχον.1 αὕτη μὲν Δακεδαιμονίων ξυμμαχία: ᾿Αθηναίων δὲ Χίοι, Δέσβιοι, Πλαταιῆς, Μεσσήνιοι οἱ ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ, ᾿Ακαρνάνων οἱ πλείους, Κερκυραῖοι, Ζακύνθιοι, καὶ ἄλλαι πόλεις αἱ υποτελεῖς οὐσαὶ ἐν ἐθνεὶς τοσοίσδε, Καρία ἢ ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ, Δωρίδας Καρσὶ πρόσοικοι, ᾿Ιωνία, ᾿Ελλήσποντος, τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης, νῆσοι ὄσαι ἐντὸς Πελοποννήσου καὶ Κρήτης πρὸς ἦλιον
5  
ἀνίσχοντα 2 πλὴν Μήλου καὶ Ῥήμας. τούτων ναυτικὸν παρεῖχον Χίοι, Δέσβιοι, Κερκυραῖοι,
6  
oi δ’ ἄλλοι πεζὸν καὶ χρήματα. ξυμμαχία μὲν αὕτη ἐκατέρω καὶ παρασκευὴ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἢν.  
X. Οἱ δὲ Δακεδαιμόνιοι μετὰ τὰ ἐν Πλαταιᾷς εὐθὺς περιήγησθεν κατὰ τὴν Πελοπόννησον καὶ

1 Herbst deletes, followed by Hude.
2 Before πλὴν C gives πᾶσαι αἱ Κυκλάδες, the other MSS. πᾶσαι αἱ ἄλλαι Κυκλάδες. Deleted by Dobree.
IX. Such were the preparations and such the feelings with which the Hellenes went into the conflict. And the states which each side had as its allies when it entered the war were as follows. These were the allies of the Lacedaemonians: all the Peloponnesians south of the Isthmus with the exception of the Argives and Achaeans (these latter had friendly relations with both sides, and the Pellenians were the only Achaeans who at first took part in the war with the Lacedaemonians, though eventually all of them did), and outside of the Peloponnesus the Megarians, Boeotians, Locrians, Phocians, Ambraciots, Leucadians, and Anactorians. Of these, the Corinthians, Megarians, Sicyonians, Pellenians, Eleans, Ambraciots, and Leucadians furnished ships, while cavalry was contributed by the Boeotians, Phocians, and Locrians, and infantry by the other states. These were the allies of the Lacedaemonians. Those of the Athenians were: the Chians, Lesbians, Plataeans, the Messenians of Naupactus, most of the Acarnanians, the Corcyraeans, the Zacynthians, and in addition the cities which were tributary in the following countries: the seaboard of Caria, the Dorians adjacent to the Carians, Ionia, the Hellespont, the districts on the coast of Thrace, and the islands which lie between the Peloponnesus and Crete toward the east, with the exception of Melos and Thera. Of these, the Chians, Lesbians, and Corcyraeans furnished ships, the rest infantry and money. Such were the allies of each side and the preparations they made for the war.

X. Immediately after the affair at Plataea the Lacedaemonians sent word around to the various
THUCYDIDES

τὴν ἐξ ἑυμμαχίδα στρατιὰν παρασκευάζοντας ταῖς πόλεσι τὰ τε ἐπιτίθεντα ὑπὸ εἰκός ἐπὶ ἔξοδον ἐκδημοῦ ἐχειν, ὡς ἐσβαλοῦντες ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν.

2 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐκάστοις ἐτοίμα γίγνοιτο, κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τὸν εἰρημένον ἵππῳ πάντα δύο μέρη ἀπὸ τὸ στρατεύμα ἐξυπελειγμένον ἤν, Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Δακεδαιμονίων, ὁσπερ ἦγείτο τῆς ἐξόδου ταύτης, ἔνθαλεσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν πόλεων πασῶν καὶ τοὺς μάλιστα ἐν τέλει καὶ ἄξιολογοτάτους παρῆλθεν τοιάδε. ¹

XI. "Ἀνδρεὶς Πελοποννησίοι καὶ ἑυμμαχοὶ, καὶ οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν πολλάς στρατείας καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ καὶ ἐξω ἐποίησαντο, καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν οἱ πρεσβύτεροι οὐκ ἀπειροῦν πολέμων εἰσίν· ὅμως δὲ τῆς ὁποίης ὑπὸ μείζων παρασκευήν ἔχοντες ἐξῆλθομεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ πόλιν δυνατωτάτην νῦν ἐρχόμεθα, καὶ αὑτοὶ πλείστοι καὶ ἀριστοὶ στρατεύοντες. δικαιον οὐν ἡμᾶς μήτε τῶν πατέρων χείρονσα φαίνεσθαι μήτε ἡμῶν αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης ἐνδεεστέρους. ἢ γὰρ Ἐλλάς πᾶσα τῆς ὄρμης ἐπῆρται καὶ προσέχει τὴν γυνώμην, εὐνοιαν ἔχουσα διὰ τὸ Ἄθηναίων ἐχθὸς πρᾶξαι ἡμᾶς ἁ ἐπινοοῦμεν, οὐκον χρή, εἰ τῷ καὶ δοκοῦμεν πλήθει ἐπιέναι καὶ ἀσφάλεια πολλὴ εἶναι μὴ ἄν ἐλθεῖν τοὺς ἐναντίον ἡμῶν διὰ μάχης, τοῦτων ἐνεκα ἀμελεστέρου τι παρεσκευασμένους χωρεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πόλεως ἐκάστης ἡγεμόνα καὶ στρατιώτην τὸ καθ’ αὐτὸν αἰεὶ προσδέχεσθαι ἐς

¹ Sintenins' correction for παρεῖναι τοιάδ’ ἐλεξεν of the MSS.

276
states in the Peloponnesus and their confederacy outside the Peloponnesus to make ready such troops and supplies as it was appropriate they should have for a foreign expedition, their intention being to invade Attica. When everything was ready in the several states, two-thirds of the contingent of each state assembled at the appointed time at the Isthmus. And when the whole army was assembled, Archidamus, the king of the Lacedaemonians, who was to be the leader of this expedition, called together the generals of all the states as well as the chief officials and the most notable men, and exhorted them as follows:

XI. "Peloponnesians and allies, our fathers made many campaigns both in the Peloponnesus and beyond it, and the elder men also amongst us do not lack experience in warfare, yet never before have we taken the field with a greater armament than this; but though we were never more numerous and puissant, it is also a very powerful state we now go against. It is but right, therefore, that we neither should show ourselves worse men than our fathers nor wanting to our own fame. For all Hellas is stirred by this enterprise of ours, and fixes her gaze upon it, and being friendly to us on account of their hatred of the Athenians hopes that we shall succeed in carrying out our designs. Therefore, even if some of us may think that we are going against them with superior numbers and that in all likelihood the enemy will not risk a pitched battle with us, we must not on that account be a whit less carefully prepared when we advance, but rather must officer and soldier of every state for his own part be always expecting to encounter
κίνδυνον τινα ἥξειν. ἄδηλα γὰρ τὰ τῶν πολέμων, καὶ ἐξ ὀλίγου τὰ πολλὰ καὶ δι’ ὀργῆς αἱ ἐπι-
χειρήσεις γίγνονται: πολλάκις τε τὸ ἐλασσον
πλῆθος δεδίδος ἄμεινον ἦμύνατο τοὺς πλέονας διὰ
5 τὸ καταφρονοῦντας ἀπαρασκεύουσι γενέσθαι. χρὴ 
δὲ αἰεὶ ἐν τῇ πολεµίᾳ τῇ μὲν γνώµῃ θαρσαλέους
στρατεύειν, τῷ δ’ ἔργῳ δεδιότας παρεσκευάσθαι.
οὕτω γὰρ πρὸς τε τὸ ἐπιέναι τοῖς ἐναντίοις
εὐψυχότατοι ἢν εἶν, πρὸς τε τὸ ἐπιχειρεῖσθαι
ἀσφαλέστατοι.

6 Ὅμως δὲ οὐδ’ ἐπὶ ἀδύνατον ἀμύνεσθαι οὕτως
πόλεµοθεᾶ, ἀλλὰ τοὺς πᾶσιν ἀρίστα παρε-
σκευασμένην, ὥστε χρὴ καὶ πάνυ ἐλπίζειν διὰ
μάχης ἴναι αὐτοὺς, εἰ μὴ καὶ νῦν ὄρμηνται ἐν
ὦ οὕτω πάρεσμεν, ἀλλ’ ὅταν ἐν τῇ γῇ ὡρῶσιν

7 ἡμᾶς δηούντας τε καὶ τάκεινων φθείροντας. πᾶσιν
γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ὁμμασι καὶ ἐν τῷ παραυτίκᾳ ὅραν
πάσχοντὰς τι ἄθεθε ὀργῇ προσπίπτει, καὶ οἱ
lógismoi ἐλάχιστα χρώμενοι θυμὸ πλεῖστα ἐσ

8 ἑργον καθίστανται. Ἀθηναίοις δὲ καὶ πλέον 
τῶν ἅλλων εἰκὸς τούτο δρᾶσαι, οὐ ἄρχειν 
tῶν ἅλλων ἀξιοῦσι καὶ ἐπιύνετε τὴν τῶν 

9 μᾶλλον ἢ τὴν αὐτῶν ὅραν. ὥς οὖν ἐπὶ τοσαύτην
πόλεµον στρατεύοντες καὶ μεγίστην δόξαν οἰσόμενοι
τοῖς τε προγόνοις καὶ ύμῖν αὐτοῖς ἐπ’ ἀμφότερα
ἐκ τῶν ἀποβαινόντων, ἐπεσεθε ὅτῃ ἀν τις ἥγηται,
κόσμον καὶ φυλακὴν περὶ παντὸς ποιούμενοι καὶ
tὰ παραγγελλόμενα ὄξεως δεχόμενοι κάλλιστον

1 οὕτω deleted by Hude, after Madvig.
some danger. For the events of war cannot be foreseen, and attacks are generally sudden and furious; and oftentimes a smaller force, made cautious by fear, overmatches a larger number that is caught unprepared because it despises the foe. One should, however, when campaigning in an enemy's country always be bold in spirit, but in action cautious and therefore prepared. For thus men will be most valorous in attacking their opponents and most secure against assault.

"And we are going against a city which is not so powerless to defend itself as some may think, but is perfectly prepared in all respects; we have therefore every reason to expect them to risk a battle, if they have not already set out before we are yet there, at any rate when they see us in their territory laying it waste and destroying their property. For with all men, when they suffer an unwonted calamity, it is the sight set then and there before their eyes which makes them angry, and when they are angry they do not pause to think but rush into action. And the Athenians are even more likely than most men to act in this way, since they are more disposed to claim the right to rule over others and to attack and ravage their neighbours' land than to see their own ravaged. Realising, then, how powerful is the city against which you are taking the field, and how great is the fame, for better or for worse, which you are about to win for your ancestors and for yourselves from the outcome, follow wherever your officers lead you, regarding good order and vigilance as all-important, and sharply giving heed to the word of command; for this is the fairest as well as the safest thing—for
γὰρ τὸδε καὶ ἀσφαλέστατον πολλοὺς ὄντας ἐνὶ κόσμῳ χρωμένους φαίνεσθαι.”

ΧΙΙ. Τοσαῦτα εἰπὼν καὶ διαλύσας τὸν ξύλλογον ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος Μελησίππου πρῶτον ἀποστέλλει ἐς τὰς Ἀθηνᾶς τὸν Διακρίτον, ἀνδρὰ Σπαρτιάτην, εἰ τι ἄρα μᾶλλον ἐνδοῖεν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ὀρῶν-2 τες σφὰς ἤδη ἐν ὁδῷ ὄντας. οἱ δὲ οὐ προσεδέξαντο αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν πόλιν οὐδ’ ἔπι τὸ κοινὸν· ἢν γὰρ Περικλέους γνώμη πρότερον νευκηκυία κήρυκα καὶ πρεσβείαν μὴ δέχεσθαι Λακεδαιμονίων εξεστρατευμένων. ἀποτείμησιν οὖν αὐτὸν πρὶν ἀκοῦσαι καὶ ἐκέλευσον ἑκτὸς ὁρὸν εἶναι αὐθημερόν, τὸ τε λοιπὸν ἀναχωρήσαντας ἐπὶ τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν, ἢν τι βούλωνται, πρεσβεύσθαι. ξυμ-3 πέμπουσι τε τῷ Μελησίππῳ ἀγωνοῦς, ὅπως μηδειν ἤσυχενται. οὐ δ’ ἐπειδὴ ἔπι τοῖς ὀρίοις ἐγένετο καὶ ἔμελλε διαλύσεσθαι, τοσόνθε εἰπὼν ἐπορεύετο ὅτι “‘Ηδὲ ἢ ἡμέρα τοῖς Ἐλλησί μεγά-4 λων κακῶν ἄρξει.” ὦς δὲ ἀφίκετο ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον καὶ ἔγνω ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναίοι οὐδέν πω ἐνδώσουσιν, οὕτω δὴ ἄρας τῷ στρατῷ ψε5 προσχωρεῖ ἐς τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν. Βοιωτοὶ δὲ μέρος μὲν τὸ σφέτερον καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας παρείχοντο Πελοποννησίους ξυστρατεύειν, τοὺς δὲ λευκομένους ἔς Πλάταιαν ἐλθόντες τὴν γῆν ἐδήμουν.

ΧΙΙΙ. Ἡ δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ξυλλεγομέ-
a great host to show itself subject to a single discipline.”

XII. With these words Archidamus dismissed the assembly. He then first sent Melesippus son of Diocritus, a Spartan, to Athens, in the hope that the Athenians, when they saw that the Lacedaemonians were already on the march, might be somewhat more inclined to yield. But they did not allow him to enter the city, much less to appear before the assembly; for a motion of Pericles had already been carried not to admit herald or embassy after the Lacedaemonians had once taken the field. They accordingly dismissed him without hearing him, and ordered him to be beyond their borders that same day; and in future, they added, the Lacedaemonians must first withdraw to their own territory before sending an embassy, if they had any communication to make. They also sent an escort along with Melesippus, in order to prevent his having communication with anyone. And when he arrived at the frontier and was about to leave his escort, he uttered these words before he went his way, “This day will be the beginning of great evils for the Hellenes.” When he came to the army, and Archidamus had learned that the Athenians would not as yet make any concession, then at length they broke camp and advanced into Athenian territory. And the Boeotians not only supplied their contingent and the cavalry to serve with the Peloponnesians, but also went to Plataea with their remaining troops and proceeded to ravage the country.

XIII. While the Peloponnesian forces were still

1 i.e. two-thirds of their full appointment; cf. ch. x. 2.
νων τε ες των ἰσθμον καὶ ἐν ὁδῷ οὐντων, πρὶν ἐσβαλεῖν ἐς την Ἄττικην, Περικλῆς ὁ Ξανθίπ-που, στρατηγὸς δὲν Ἀθηναίων δέκατος αὐτές, ὡς ἔγνω την ἐσβολήν ἐσομένην, ὑποτοπήσας, ὅτι Ἁρχιδάμος αὐτῷ ξένοις δὲν ἐτύγχανε, μὴ πολλά-κις ἢ αὐτὸς ἴδια βουλόμενος χαρίζεσθαι τοὺς ἄγρους αὐτοῦ παραλίπῃ καὶ μὴ δηώσῃ, ἢ καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων κελευσάντων ἐπὶ διαβολῇ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ γένηται τότε, ὡσπερ καὶ τὰ ἁγι ἐλαύνειν προεῖπον ἑνέκα ἐκείνου, προηγόρευε τοῖς Ἀθηναί-οις ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι Ἁρχιδάμος μὲν οἱ ξένοις εἶν, οὐ μέντοι ἐπὶ κακῷ γε τῆς πόλεως γένοιτο, τοὺς δὲ ἄγρους τους ἑαυτοῦ καὶ οἰκίας ἢν ἁρα μὴ δηώσωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι ὡσπερ καὶ τὰ τῶν ἄλλων, ἠφίησιν αὐτὰ δημόσια εἶναι, καὶ μηδεμίαιν οἱ 2 ὑποψίαιν κατὰ ταῦτα γίγνεσθαι. παρὴγές δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν παρόντων ἀπερ καὶ πρότερον, παρα-σκευάζεσθαι τε ἐς τῶν πόλεμον καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἄγρων ἐσκομίζεσθαι, ἐς τε μάχην μὴ ἐπεξιέναι, ἄλλα τὴν πόλιν ἐσελθόντας φυλάσσειν, καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν, ἦπερ ἰσχύουσιν, ἐξαρτύσθαι, τὰ τε τῶν ἕγμαχῶν διὰ χειρὸς ἤχειν, λέγων τὴν ἰσχὺν αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ τούτων εἶναι τῶν χρημάτων τῆς προσόδου,1 τα δὲ πολλὰ τοῦ πολέμου γνώμη καὶ 3 χρημάτων περιουσία κρατεῖσθαι. ἦμοσειν τε

1 τῶν χρημάτων τῆς προσόδου deleted by Hude, after van Herwerden.

282
collecting at the Isthmus and while they were on the march but had not yet invaded Attica, Pericles son of Xanthippus, who was one of the ten Athenian generals, when he realised that the invasion would be made, conceived a suspicion that perhaps Archidamus, who happened to be a guest-friend of his, might pass by his fields and not lay them waste, doing this either on his own initiative, in the desire to do him a personal favour, or at the bidding of the Lace daemonians with a view to creating a prejudice against him, just as it was on his account that they had called upon the Athenians to drive out the pollution.\(^1\) So he announced to the Athenians in their assembly that while Archidamus was indeed a guest-friend of his, this relationship had certainly not been entered upon for the detriment of the state; and that in case the enemy might not lay waste his fields and houses like the rest, he now gave them up to be public property, and asked that no suspicion should arise against himself on that account. And he gave them the same advice as before\(^2\) about the present situation: that they should prepare for the war, should bring in their property from the fields, and should not go out to meet the enemy in battle, but should come into the city and there act on the defensive; that they should equip their fleet, in which their strength lay, and keep a firm hand upon their allies, explaining that the Athenian power depended on revenue of money received from the allies, and that, as a general rule, victories in war were won by abundance of money as well as by wise policy. And he bade them be of good courage, as on

\(^{1}\) cf. i. cxxvii. 1.
\(^{2}\) cf. i. cxliii.
ἐκέλευεν προσιόντων μὲν ἐξακοσίων ταλάντων ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ φόρον κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ξυμμάχων τῇ πόλει ἀνευ τῆς ἄλλης προσόδου, ὕπαρχόντων δὲ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ἔτι τὸτε ἀργυρίον ἐπισήμου ἐξακισχιλίων ταλάντων (τὰ γὰρ πλείστα τριακοσίων ἀποδέοντα μύρια ἐγένετο, ἀφ' ὃν ἔσ τέ τὰ προπύλαια τῆς ἀκροπόλεως καὶ τάλαμοι οἰκοδομήματα καὶ ἐς Ποτείδαιαν ὅπανηλώθη),

4 χωρὶς δὲ χρυσίων ἀσίμου καὶ ἀργυρίου ἐν τε ἀναθήμασιν ἰδίοις καὶ δημοσίοις καὶ ὅσα ἑρασκεύα περὶ τε τὰς πομπὰς καὶ τοὺς ἄγωνας καὶ σκῦλα Μηδικά καὶ εἰ τι τοιοῦτοποποὺ, οὐκέτι πεντακοσίων ταλάντων. ἐτι δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων ἱερῶν προσετίθει χρύματα οὐκ ὅλιγα, οἷς χρησεσθαι αὐτούς, καὶ ἣν πάνιν ἐξειργώνται πάντων, καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς θεοῦ τοῖς περικειμένοις χρυσίοις ἀπέφαινε δ' ἔχον τὸ ἀγαλμα τεσσαράκοντα τάλαντα σταθμὸν χρυσίου ἀπέφθου καὶ περιαρετὸν εἶναι ἀπαν. χρησαμένους τε ἐτὶ σωτηρία ἐφὶ χρήμα μὴ ἐλάσσων

5 ἔλασσονος ἢ πεντακοσίων ταλάντων. ἐτι δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων ἱερῶν προσετίθει χρύματα οὐκ ὅλιγα, οἷς χρησεσθαι αὐτούς, καὶ ἣν πάνιν ἐξειργώνται πάντων, καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς θεοῦ τοῖς περικειμένοις χρυσίοις ἀπέφαινε δ' ἔχον τὸ ἀγαλμα τεσσαράκοντα τάλαντα σταθμὸν χρυσίου ἀπέφθου καὶ περιαρετὸν εἶναι ἀπαν. χρησαμένους τε ἐτὶ σωτηρία ἐφὶ χρήμα μὴ ἐλάσσων

1 ἦν of the MSS., after ἐλάσσονος, deleted by Abresch.

---

1 About £120,000, or $583,200. The original amount at the institution of the Confederacy of Delos was 460 talents (i. xevi. 2). The figure here given is an average amount, because the assessment was revised every four years at the Panathenaea.

These figures, and all other equivalents of Greek financial statements, are purely conventional, inasmuch as the purchasing power of money was then very much greater than now.

2 The ordinary revenue, apart from the tribute, consisted of customs duties, tax on sales, poll tax on resident aliens,
an average six hundred talents\(^1\) of tribute were coming in yearly from the allies to the city, not counting the other sources\(^2\) of revenue, and there were at this time still on hand in the Acropolis six thousand talents\(^3\) of coined silver (the maximum amount had been nine thousand seven hundred talents, from which expenditures had been made for the construction of the Propylaea\(^4\) of the Acropolis and other buildings,\(^5\) as well as for the operations at Potidaea). Besides, there was uncoined gold and silver in public and private dedications, and all the sacred vessels used in the processions and games, and the Persian spoils and other treasures of like nature, worth not less than five hundred talents.\(^6\) And he estimated, besides, the large amount of treasure to be found in the other temples. All this would be available for their use, and, if they should be absolutely cut off from all other resources, they might use even the gold plates with which the statue of the goddess herself was overlaid.\(^7\) The statue, as he pointed out to them, contained forty talents’ weight of pure gold, and it was all removable.\(^8\) This treasure they might use for self-preservation, but they must replace as much as they rents of state property, especially the silver mines, court fees and fines.

---

\(^1\) About £1,940,000, or $9,428,400.

\(^2\) Completed about 432 B.C.

\(^3\) Such as the Parthenon, the Odeum, and the Telesterion at Eleusis (see Plut. Per. xiii.).

\(^4\) About £100,000, or $486,000.

\(^5\) The chryselephantine statue of Athena by Phidias in the Parthenon.

\(^6\) According to Plut. Per. xxxi., Phidias, by the advice of Pericles, laid on the gold in such a way that it could all be removed and weighed.
6 ἀντικαταστήσαι πάλιν. χρήματι μὲν οὖν οὕτω ἑθάρσυνεν αὐτούς· ὁπλίται δὲ τρισχιλίους καὶ 
μυρίους εἶναι ἄνευ τῶν ἐν τοῖς φρουρίοις καὶ τῶν 
7 παρ' ἐπαλξἰν ἐξακισχιλίων καὶ μυρίων. τοσοῦτοι γὰρ ἐφύλασσον τὸ πρῶτον ὅποτε οἱ πολέμιοι 
ἐσβάλοιεν, ἀπὸ τε τῶν πρεσβυτάτων καὶ τῶν 
νεωτάτων καὶ μετοίκων ὡσοι ὁπλίται ἴσον τοῦ 
τε γὰρ Φαληρικοῦ τείχους στάδιοι ἴσαν πέντε 
καὶ τριάκοντα πρὸς τὸν κύκλον τοῦ ἀστεως καὶ 
αὐτοῦ τοῦ κύκλου τὸ φυλασσόμενον τρεῖς καὶ 
tεσσαράκοντα (ἐστὶ δὲ αὐτοῦ δ καὶ ἀφυλακτοῦ 
ἡν, τὸ μεταξὺ τοῦ τε μακροῦ καὶ τοῦ Φαληρικοῦ), 
tὰ δὲ μακρὰ τείχη πρὸς τὸν Πειραιῶς τεσσαρά- 
κοντα στάδιων, ὃς τὸ ἐξωθεὶν ἐτηρεῖο, καὶ τοῦ 
Πειραιῶς ἐν τῷ Μυσικίῳ ἐξήκοντα μὲν σταδίων ὁ 
ἀπασ περίβολος, τὸ δὲ ἐν φυλακῇ ἦν ἴσον τοῦ-
8 του. ἵππεας δὲ ἀπέφαινε διακοσίους καὶ χιλίους 
ἐν ἵπποτοξόταις, ἐξακοσίους δὲ καὶ χιλίους 
τοξοτας, καὶ τριήρεις τὰς πλωίμους τριακοσίας.
9 ταῦτα γὰρ ὑπήρξεν Ἀθηναίων καὶ οὐκ ἐλάσσω 
ἐκαστα τούτων, ὅτε ἦ ἐσβολή τὸ πρῶτον ἐμελλε 
Πελοπονησίων ἐσεθαί καὶ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον καθι-
σταντο. ἔλεγε δὲ καὶ ἄλλα οἰάπερ εἰῶθει Περι-
κλῆς ἐς ἀπόδειξιν τοῦ περιέσεθαι τῷ πολέμῳ.

XIV. Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναίοι ἀκούσαντες ἀνεπείθοντό 
tε καὶ ἐσεκομίζοντο ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν παῖδας καὶ 
γυναίκας καὶ τὴν ἀλλὴν κατασκευὴν ὥς καὶ ὅλον
took. As to their resources in money, then, he thus sought to encourage them; and as to heavy-armed infantry, he told them that there were thirteen thousand, not counting the sixteen thousand men who garrisoned the forts and manned the city walls. For this was the number engaged in garrison duty at first, when the enemy were invading Attica, and they were composed of the oldest and the youngest citizens and of such metics as were heavily armed. For the length of the Phalerian wall was thirty-five stadia to the circuit-wall of the city, and the portion of the circuit-wall itself which was guarded was forty-three stadia (a portion being left unguarded, that between the Long Wall and the Phalerian); and the Long Walls to the Peiraeus were forty stadia in extent, of which only the outside one was guarded; and the whole circuit of the Peiraeus including Munichia was sixty stadia, half of it being under guard. The cavalry, Pericles pointed out, numbered twelve hundred, including mounted archers, the bow-men sixteen hundred, and the triremes that were seaworthy three hundred. For these were the forces, and not less than these in each branch, which the Athenians had on hand when the first invasion of the Peloponnesians was impending and they found themselves involved in the war. And Pericles used still other arguments, as was his wont, to prove that they would be victorious in the war.

XIV. After the Athenians had heard his words they were won to his view, and they began to bring in from the fields their children and wives, and also

1 The age limits were eighteen to sixty, those from eighteen to twenty (πετετολοι) being called on only for garrison duty within the bounds of Attica. The age of full citizenship was twenty.

287
ἐχρώντο, καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν οἰκίών καθαροῦντες τὴν ἕνωσιν πρόβατα δὲ καὶ ὑποξύγια ἐσ τὴν Ἑυβοιαν διεσέμφαντο καὶ τὰς νῆσους τὰς ἐπικείμενας. χαλεπῶς δὲ αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ εἰωθέναι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς διαιτάσθαι ἢ ἀναστασίς ἐγίγνετο. ΧV. ξυνεβεβήκει δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ πάνυ ἀρχαίον ἐτέρων μᾶλλον Ἀθηναίοις τούτο. ἐπὶ γὰρ Κέκροπος καὶ τῶν πρώτων βασιλέων ἡ Ἀττικὴ ἢ Ἡθσεά αἰεὶ κατὰ πόλεις φύκετο πρυτανεία τε ἐχούσας καὶ ἄρχοντας, καὶ ὅποτε μὴ τι δείσειαν, οὐ ξυνήσαν βουλευσόμενοι ὡς τὸν βασιλέα, ἀλλὰ αὐτοὶ ἐκαστοὶ ἐπολίτευον καὶ ἐβουλεύοντο· καὶ τινὲς καὶ ἐπολέμησαν ποτε αὐτῶν, ὡσπερ καὶ Ἐλευσίνιοι μετ' Ἐυμόλπου πρὸς Ἐρεχθεά· ἐπειδὴ δὲ Ἡθσεὺς ἐβασίλευσε, γενόμενος μετὰ τοῦ ξυνετοῦ καὶ δυνατὸς τὰ τε ἄλλα διεκόσμησε τὴν χώραν καὶ καταλύσας τῶν ἀλλων πόλεων τὰ τε βουλευτήρια καὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐσ τὴν νῦν πόλιν οὕσαν, ἐν βουλευτήριον ἀποδείξας καὶ πρυτανείον, ξυνώκισε πάντας, καὶ νεμόμενος τὰ αὐτῶν ἐκαστοὺς ἀπερ καὶ πρὸ τοῦ ἡνάγκασε μιᾷ πόλει ταύτην χρήσθαι, ἢ ἀπάντων ἥδη ξυν- τελοῦντων ἐς αὐτὴν μεγάλη γενομένη παρεδόθη ὑπὸ Ἡθσεός τοῖς ἐπειτα· καὶ ξυνοίκια ἐξ ἐκείνου Ἀθηναίοι ἔτι καὶ νῦν τῇ θεῷ ἐορτήν δημοτελὴ ποιοῦσιν.

3 Τὸ δὲ πρὸ τοῦ ἡ ἀκρόπολις ἡ νῦν οὕσα πόλις

---

1 Others render: “since all were now counted as belonging to it.”

288
their household furniture, pulling down even the woodwork of the houses themselves; but sheep and draught-animals they sent over to Euboea and the adjacent islands. And the removal was a hard thing for them to accept, because most of them had always been used to live in the country. 

XV. And this kind of life had been the characteristic of the Athenians, more than of any other Hellenes, from the very earliest times. For in the time of Cecrops and the earliest kings down to Theseus, Attica had been divided into separate towns, each with its town hall and magistrates, and so long as they had nothing to fear they did not come together to consult with the king, but separately administered their own affairs and took counsel for themselves. Sometimes they even made war upon the king, as, for example, the Eleusinians with Eumolpus did upon Erechtheus. But when Theseus became king and proved himself a powerful as well as a prudent ruler, he not only re-organized the country in other respects, but abolished the councils and magistracies of the minor towns and brought all their inhabitants into union with what is now the city, establishing a single council and town hall, and compelled them, while continuing to occupy each his own lands as before, to use Athens as the sole capital. This became a great city, since all were now paying their taxes to it, and was such when Theseus handed it down to his successors. And from his time even to this day the Athenians have celebrated at the public expense a festival called the Synoecia, in honour of the goddess.

Before this what is now the Acropolis was the

289

2 "Feast of the Union," celebrated on the sixteenth of the month Hecatombaeon.

3 i.e. before the Synoecismus, or union of Attica under Theseus.
τὸν, καὶ τὸ ὑπ' αὐτὴν πρὸς νότον μάλιστα τετραμένον. τεκμήριον δὲ· τὰ γὰρ ἱερὰ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἀκροπόλει καὶ ἄλλων θεῶν ἐστὶ, καὶ τὰ ἐξω πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ μέρος τῆς πόλεως μᾶλλον ἱδρυται, τὸ τε τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ 'Ολυμπίου καὶ τὸ Πύθιον καὶ τὸ τῆς Γῆς καὶ τὸ τοῦ ἕν Λίμναις Διονύσου, φησίν ἄρχαιότερα Διονύσια τῇ δωδεκάτῃ ποιεῖται ἐν μηνὶ 'Ἀνθεστηρίῶν, ὁσπερ καὶ οἱ ἄπτ᾽ 'Αθηναίων Ἰωνες ἐτὶ καὶ νῦν νομίζουσιν. ἱδρυται δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἱερὰ ταύτη ἄρχαια. καὶ τῇ κρήνῃ τῇ νῦν μὲν τῶν τυράννων οὕτως σκευαζόμενων 'Ευνεκρούνῳ καλουμένῃ, τὸ δὲ πάλαι φανερῶν τῶν πηγῶν οὕσων Καλλιρρόη ὀνομασμένη ἐκεῖνοί τε ἐγγὺς οὕση τὰ πλείστου ἄξια ἐχρώντο, καὶ νῦν ἐτὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρχαιον πρὸ τε γαμικῶν καὶ ἐς ἄλλα τῶν ἱερῶν νομίζεται τῷ ὕδατι χρῆσθαι. καλεῖται δὲ διὰ τὴν παλαιὰν ταύτη κατοίκησιν καὶ ἡ ἀκρόπολις μέχρι τοῦτο ἐτὶ ὑπ᾽ 'Αθηναίων πόλις.

ΧΩΝ. Τῇ δ᾽ οὖν ἐπὶ πολὺ κατὰ τὴν χώραν αὐτοῦμον οἰκήσει οἱ 'Αθηναίοι, καὶ ἔπειδὴ ξυνφισθησαν, διὰ τὸ ἔθος ἐν τοῖς ἄγροις ὁμως οἱ πλείους τῶν τε ἄρχαιων καὶ τῶν ὑστερον

1 Added by Cobet.
2 τῇ δωδεκάτῃ deleted by Hude, after Torstrick.
3 μετείχον, in the MSS. before οἱ 'Αθηναίοι, deleted by Dreissen.

1 It is taken for granted that these temples were ancient foundations.
city, together with the region at the foot of the Acropolis toward the south. And the proof of this is as follows: On the Acropolis itself are the sanctuaries\(^1\) of the other gods as well as of Athena,\(^2\) and the sanctuaries which are outside the Acropolis are situated more in that quarter of the city, namely those of Olympian Zeus, of Pythian Apollo, of Earth, and of Dionysus in Limnae, in whose honour are celebrated the more ancient Dionysia\(^3\) the twelfth of the month Anthesterion, just as the Ionian descendants of the Athenians also are wont even now to celebrate it. In that quarter are also situated still other ancient sanctuaries. And the fountain now called Enneacrunus,\(^4\) from the fashion given it by the tyrants, but which anciently, when the springs were uncovered, was named Callirrhoe, was used by people of those days, because it was close by, for the most important ceremonials; and even now, in accordance with the ancient practice, it is still customary to use its waters in the rites preliminary to marriages and other sacred ceremonies. And, finally, the Acropolis, because the Athenians had there in early times a place of habitation, is still to this day called by them Polis or city.

XVI. Because, then, of their long-continued life of independence in the country districts, most of the Athenians of early times and of their descendants down to the time of this war, from force of habit, even after their political union with the city, continued

\(^1\) A lacuna in the text is generally assumed; Classen would supply \(καὶ τὰ τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς\) after \(θεῶν ἔστι", and I translate this.

\(^2\) The Anthesteria, contrasted with the Lenaea, which was also an ancient festival, but of less antiquity. The city Dionysia was of comparatively recent origin.

\(^3\) Enneacrunus, *Nine Conduits*; Callirrhoe, *Fair Stream*. 

291
μέχρι τοῦ ἐν τούτῳ πολέμου πανοικησίας γενόμενοι τε καὶ οἰκήσαντες, οὐ γαρ τάς ἀναστάσεις ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλὰς τε καὶ ἄρτι ἀνειληφότες τὰς κατασκευὰς μετὰ τὰ Μηδικά. ἔβαροντο δὲ καὶ χαλεπῶς ἐφερον οἰκίας τε καταλείποντες καὶ ἕρα ἀ διὰ παντὸς ἤν αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῆς κατὰ τὸ ἀρχαῖον πολιτείας πάτρια, διαίταν τε μέλλοντες μεταβάλλειν καὶ οὔδὲν ἀλλο ἡ πόλιν τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀπολείπων ἕκαστος.

XVII. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀφίκοντο ἐς τὸ ἅστυ, ὀλγοὶς μὲν τισιν ὑπῆρχον οἰκήσεις καὶ παρὰ φίλων τινῶς ἢ οἰκείων καταφυγή, οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ τά τε ἔρημα τῆς πόλεως ὄκησαν καὶ τά ἔρα καὶ τά ἥρα πάντα πλὴν τής ἀκροπόλεως καὶ τοῦ Ἑλευσινίου καὶ εἶ τι ἄλλο βεβαιῶς κληστὸν ἢν τὸ τε Πελαργικὸν καὶ ὀκυμενὸν τὸ ὑπὸ τῆν ἀκρόπολιν, ὃ καὶ ἔπαρατόν τε ἢν μὴ οἰκεῖν καὶ τι καὶ Πυθικὸν μαντεῖον ἀκροτελεύτιον τοιὸνδε διεκόλυνε, λέγον ὡς "Το Πελαργικὸν ἀργὸν ἀμεινοῦν," ὀμος ὑπὸ τῆς παραχρήμα ἀνάγκης ἐξορκίθη. καὶ μοι δοκεῖ τὸ μαντεῖον τούναντιον ξυμβήναι ἢ προσε- δέχοντο, οὐ γὰρ διὰ τὴν παράνομον ἐνοίκησιν αἱ ξυμφορὰς γενέσθαι τῇ πόλει, ἀλλὰ διὰ τῶν πόλε-

1 πανοικησία placed by Hude, following Lipsius, after βδίως.
2 With C and a popular decree found in 1830 (C.I.A., iv. 27 b); the other MSS. Πελαργικὸν.

292
to reside, with their households, in the country where they had been born; and so they did not find it easy to move away, especially since they had only recently finished restoring their establishments after the Persian war. They were dejected and aggrieved at having to leave their homes and the temples which had always been theirs,—relics, inherited from their fathers, of their original form of government—and at the prospect of changing their mode of life, and facing what was nothing less for each of them than forsaking his own town.

XVII. And when they came to the capital, only a few of them were provided with dwellings or places of refuge with friends or relatives, and most of them took up their abode in the vacant places of the city and the sanctuaries and the shrines of heroes, all except the Acropolis and the Eleusinium and any other precinct that could be securely closed. And the Pelargicum,¹ as it was called, at the foot of the Acropolis, although it was under a curse that forbade its use for residence, and this was also prohibited by a verse-end of a Pythian oracle to the following effect:

"The Pelargicum unoccupied is better,"

nevertheless under stress of the emergency was completely filled with buildings. And the oracle, as it seems to me, came true, but in a sense quite the opposite of what was expected; for it was not on account of the unlawful occupation of the place that the city was visited by the calamities, but it was on

¹ A fortification built by the "Pelagians" on the west side of the Acropolis, the only side accessible to an enemy. It was to the space below and above this fortification that the curse attached.
μον ἡ ἀνάγκη τῆς οἰκήσεως, ὅν οὐκ ὄνομάζον τὸ μαυτεῖον προῆδει μὴ ἐπ᾽ ἀγαθῷ ποτε αὐτῷ κατοικίας ἐκεῖ καὶ καλ ἐν τοῖς πύργοις τῶν τείχῶν πολλοὶ καὶ ὥς ἐκαστός που ἔδυνατο· οὐ γὰρ ἔχωρησε ξυνελθόντας αὐτοὺς ἡ πόλις, ἀλλὰ ὑστερον δὴ τὰ τε μακρὰ τείχη ὄκησαν κατανεμιμένου καὶ τοῦ Πειραιῶς τὰ πολλά. ἀμα δὲ καὶ τῶν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἦπτοντο, ξυμμάχους τε ἀγείροντες καὶ τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἐκατὸν νεῶν ἐπίπλουν ἔξαρτύντες καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τούτῳ παρασκευῆς ἤσαν.

ΧVIII. Ὁ δὲ στρατὸς τῶν Πελοποννησίων προϊόν ἀφίκετο τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐς Οἰνόην πρῶτον, ἦπερ ἐμελλον ἐσβαλεῖν. καὶ ὥς ἐκαθέζοντο, προσβόλας παρασκευάζοντο τῷ τείχει ποιησό-5 μενοι μηχαναῖς τε καὶ ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ· ἡ γὰρ Οἰνόη οὔσα ἐν μεθορίοις τῆς Ἀττικῆς καὶ Βοιωτίας ἐπετείχιστο καὶ αὐτῷ φρουρίῳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔχρωντο ὅποτε πόλεμος καταλάβοι. τὰς τε οὖν προσβόλας ἢτρεπίζοντο καὶ ἅλλος ἐνδιέτριψαν 3 χρόνον περὶ αὐτήν. αὐτίαν δὲ οὐκ ἠλαχίστῃν Ἀρχιδαμος ἔλαβεν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ, δοκῶν καὶ ἐν τῇ ξυναγωγῇ τοῦ πολέμου μαλακὸς εἶναι καὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιτίθειοι, οὐ παραίνων προθύμωσι πολεμεῖν· ἐπειδὴ τε ἤξυνελέγετο ὁ στρατός, ἢ τε ἐν τῷ ἵσθμῷ ἐπιμονῇ γενομένη καὶ κατὰ τὴν 1 cf. l. lxxv. - lxxxv.
account of the war that there was the necessity of its occupation, and the oracle, although it did not mention the war, yet foresaw that the place would never be occupied for any good. Many also established themselves in the towers of the city walls, and wherever each one could find a place; for the city did not have room for them when they were all there together. But afterwards they distributed into lots and occupied the space between the Long Walls and the greater part of the Peiraeus. And while all this was going on, the Athenians applied themselves to the war, bringing together allies and fitting out an expedition of one hundred ships against the Peloponnesus. The Athenians then, were in this stage of their preparations.

XVIII. Meanwhile the army of the Peloponnesians was advancing and the first point it reached in Attica was Oenoe, where they intended to begin the invasion. And while they were establishing their camp there, they prepared to assault the wall with engines and otherwise; for Oenoe, which was on the border between Attica and Boeotia, was a walled town, and was used as a fortress by the Athenians whenever war broke out. So the Lacedaemonians went on with their preparations to assault the place, and in this and other ways wasted time. And it was for his conduct here that Archidamus was most severely censured, though it was thought that in the levying of the war, too, he had been slack and had played into the hands of the Athenians when he did not advise the Peloponnesians to make war with vigour.1 Again, when the army was being collected, he was criticized for the delay which occurred at the Isthmus, and afterwards for the leisurely way in
THUCYDIDES

ἀλλὰν πορείαν ἢ σχολαιότης διέβαλεν αὐτῶν,
4 μάλιστα δὲ ἢ ἐν τῇ Οἰνόη ἐπίσχεσις. οἱ γὰρ
Ἄθηναιοι ἐσεκομίζοντο ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ, καὶ
edόκουν οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπελθόντες ἀν διὰ τά-
χους πάντα ἔτι ἔξω καταλαβεῖν, εἰ μή διὰ τὴν
5 ἐκείνου μέλλησιν. ἐν τοιαύτῃ μὲν ὅργῃ ὁ στρατὸς
τοῦ Ἀρχίδαμον ἐν τῇ καθέδρᾳ εἶχεν. οὗ δὲ, προσ-
δεχόμενος, ὡς λέγεται, τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τῆς γῆς
ἐτι ἀκεραιοῦ ὤσης ἐνδώσειν τι καὶ κατοκήσειν
περιύδειν αὐτῶν τριμθέεσαν, ἀνεῖχεν.

XIX. Ἐπειδή μέντοι προσβαλόντες τῇ Οἰνόῃ
καὶ πᾶσαν ἱδέαν πειράσαντες οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἐλεῖν,
οἳ τε Ἀθηναίοι οὐδὲν ἐπεκηρυκεύοντο, οὕτω δὴ
ὀρμήσαντες ἀπ' αὐτῆς μετα τὰ ἐν Πλαταίᾳ
γενόμενα ἡμέρα ὁγδοηκοστῇ μάλιστα, θέρους καὶ
τοῦ σίτου ἀκμαίοντος, ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικήν,
ἡγεῖτο δὲ Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ζευξιδάμον, Λακεδαι-
2 μοίῳ βασιλεύς. καὶ καθεξόμενοι ἔτεμνον πρῶ-
tον μὲν Ἑλευσίνα καὶ τὸ Ἐρίασιον πεδίον καὶ
τροπῆν τινα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἵππεων περί τοὺς
Ῥείτους καλομέμενος ἐποίησαντο ἐπειτα προ-
χόρουν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸ Ἀγάλεων ὀρος διὰ
Κρωπίας ἔως ἀφίκοντο ἐς Ἀχαρνάς, χωρίον μέ-
γιστον τῆς Ἀττικῆς τῶν δῆμων καλομέμενων, καὶ
καθεξόμενοι ἐς αὐτὸν στρατόπεδον τε ἐποίησαντο
χρόνον τε πολὺν ἐμμείναντες ἔτεμνον.

XX. Γνώμη δὲ τοιάδε λέγεται τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον

1 τῶν ἐπελθόντων ὑθαιῶν, in the MSS. after Πλαταίᾳ, deleted by Classen.

296
which the march was made, but most of all for the halt at Oenoe. For in the interval the Athenians continued to bring their property into the city and the Peloponnesians believed that but for his procrastination they could have advanced quickly and found everything still outside. Such was the resentment felt by the army toward Archidamus while they were sitting still. But the reason, it is said, why he kept holding back was that he expected the Athenians would make some concession while their territory was still unravaged and would be loath to see it laid waste.

XIX. When, however, after assaulting Oenoe and trying in every way to take it they were not able to do so, the Athenians meanwhile making no overtures, then at length they set off from there, about eighty days after the events at Plataea, when it was midsummer\(^1\) and the corn was ripe, and invaded Attica, under the command of Archidamus son of Zeuxidamus, king of the Lacedaemonians. Making a halt they proceeded to ravage, first of all, the territory of Eleusis and the Thriasian plain, and they routed the Athenian cavalry near the streams called Rheiti; then they advanced, keeping Mount Aegaleos on their right through Cropia,\(^2\) until they came to Acharnae, the largest of the demes of Attica, as they are called. Halting in the town they made a camp, where they remained for a long time ravaging the country.

XX. And it is said that the motive of Archidamus

---

\(^1\) The reference is to the Attic summer, which included spring. The date was about the end of May, the average time for cutting grain in Attica.

\(^2\) A deme between Aegaleos and Parnes.
περὶ τε τὰς Ἀχαρνᾶς ὡς ἐς μάχην ταξάμενον μεῖναι καὶ ἐς τὸ πεδίον ἐκεῖνη τῇ ἐσβολῇ οὐ κατα-
βῆναι· τοὺς γὰρ Ἀθηναίους ἦλπιζεν, ἀκμᾶζοντάς
tὲ νεότητι πολλῆ καὶ παρεσκευασμένους ἐς πόλε-
μου ὡς οὐπω πρῶτον, ἵσως ἃν ἐπεξελθεῖν καὶ
3 τὴν γῆν οὐκ ἃν περιδεῖν τρηθῆναι. ἐπειδὴ οὖν
ἀυτῷ ἐς Ἑλευσίνα καὶ τὸ Ὀριάσιον πεδίον οὐκ
ἀπήντησαν, πεῖραν ἐποιεῖτο περὶ τὰς Ἀχαρνᾶς
4 καθήμενος εἰ ἐπεξέλασιν ἀμα μὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ ὁ
χάρος ἐπιτήδειος ἐφαίνετο ἐνστρατοπεδέυσαι, ἀμα
dὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀχαρνησ μέγα μέρος οὗτος τῆς πόλεως
(τρισχίλιοι γὰρ ὅπλιται ἐγένοντο) οὐ περιόψεσθαι
ἐδόκουν τὰ σφέτερα διαφθαρέντα, ἀλλὰ ὄρμησεν
cαὶ τοὺς πάντας ἐς μάχην. εἰ τε καὶ μὴ ἐπεξ-
έλθοιεν ἐκεῖνη τῇ ἐσβολῇ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀδε-
έστερον ἤδη ἐς τὸ ὑστερον τὸ τε πεδίον τεμεῖν
cαὶ ἐς αὐτὴν τὴν πόλιν χωρῆσεσθαι· τοὺς γὰρ
Ἀχαρνέας ἐστερημένους τῶν σφετέρων οὐχ ὁμοίως
προθύμους ἔσεσθαι ύπὲρ τῆς τῶν ἄλλων κινδυ-
νεύειν, στάσιν δ' ἐνέσεσθαι τῇ γνώμῃ. τοιαύτη
μὲν διανοία ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος περὶ τὰς Ἀχαρνᾶς ἦν.
XXI. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ μέχρι μὲν οὐ περὶ Ἑλευσίνα
καὶ τὸ Ὀριάσιον πεδίον ὁ στρατὸς ἦν καὶ τινα
ἐλπίδα εἰχον ἐς τὸ ἐγγυτέρω αὐτοὺς μὴ προϊέναι,
μεμνημένοι καὶ Πλειστοάνακτα τὸν Παυσανίου
Δακεδαιμονίων Βασιλέα, ὅτε ἐσβαλὼν τῆς Ἀττι-
κῆς ἐς Ἑλευσίνα καὶ Ὀριῶζε στρατῷ Πελοπο-
νησίων πρὸ τοῦ διδεῖ τοῦ πολέμου τέσσαρος καὶ δέκα
ἐτεσίν ἀνεχώρησε πάλιν ἐς τὸ πλέον οὐκέτι
298
in waiting about Acharnae with his troops ready for battle, instead of descending into the plain during this invasion, was as follows: He cherished the hope that the Athenians, who were at their very best as regards the multitude of their youth and prepared for war as never before, would perhaps come out against him and not look on and see their land ravaged. So when they did not come to meet him at Eleusis and in the Thriasian plain, he settled down in the neighbourhood of Acharnae, to make a test whether they would come out; for not only did that seem to him a suitable place for his camp, but also the Acharnians were an important part of the state, their hoplites numbering three thousand, and he thought that they would not look on and see their fields ravaged, but would urge the whole people also to fight. And even if the Athenians should not come out against him during this invasion, he would thenceforward proceed with less apprehension to ravage the plain and even advance to the very walls of the city; for the Acharnians, once stripped of their own possessions, would not be as eager to incur danger as before in behalf of the lands of the rest, and so a division would arise in the counsels of the Athenians. It was with this design that Archidamus stayed at Acharnae.

XXI. Now so long as the Peloponnesian army remained in the neighbourhood of Eleusis and the Thriasian plain, the Athenians retained hope that they would not advance nearer; for they remembered that Pleistoanax son of Pausanias, king of the Lacedaemonians, when fourteen years before this war he had invaded Attica with an army of Peloponnesians and proceeded as far as Eleusis and Thria, had advanced
THUCYDIDES

προελθὼν (δ' ο δή καί ἡ φυγῇ αὐτῷ ἐγένετο ἐκ Σπάρτης δόξαντι χρήμασι πεισθήναι τὴν ἀναχώ-
2 ρῃσιν). ἔπειδὴ δὲ περὶ Ἀχαρνᾶς εἶδον τὸν στρατὸν ἐξήκοντα στάδιον τῆς πόλεως ἀπέχοντα, οὐκέτι ἀνασχετὸν ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλ' αὐτοῖς, ὡς εἰκός, γῆς τεμνομένης ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεί, ὁ οὐπω ἐοράκεσαν οἳ γε νεώτεροι, οὐδ' οἱ πρεσβύτεροι πλὴν τὰ Μη-
δικά, δεινὸν ἐφαίνετο καὶ ἔδοκε τοῖς τε ἄλλοις καὶ μάλιστα τῇ νεότητι ἐπεξείναι καὶ μῆ περι-
3 ορὰν. κατὰ ξυστάσεις τε γηγομένου ἐν πολλῇ ἔριδι ἦσαν, οἱ μὲν κελεύοντες ἐπεξείναι, οἱ δὲ τινες οὐκ ἐώντες. χρησμολόγου τε ἦδον χρησμοὺς παντοίους, ὃν ἀκροάσθαι ὡς ἐκαστὸς ὁρμητὸ. ὁτ' οἱ τε Ἀχαρνῆς οἴμενοι παρὰ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἐλαχίστην μοίραν εἶναι Ἀθηναίων, ὡς αὐτῶν ἡ γῆ ἐτέμνετο, ἐνῆγων τὴν ἔξοδον μάλιστα. παντὶ τε τρόπῳ ἀνηρέθιστο ἡ πόλις καὶ τῶν Περικλέα ἐν ὅργῃ εἰχον, καὶ ὃν παρῆσσε πρὸτερον ἐμέ-
μυντο οὕδεν, ἀλλ' ἐκάκιζον ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὃν οὐκ ἐπεξάγοι, αἰτίον τε σφίσιν ἐνόμιζον πάντων ὃν ἐπασχον.

XXII. Περικλῆς δὲ ὁρῶν μὲν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὸ παρὸν χαλεπαίνοντας καὶ οὐ τὰ ἀρίστα φρο-
νοῦντας, πιστεύον δὲ ὁρθῶς γιγνόμεναι περὶ τοῦ μὴ ἐπεξείναι, ἐκκλησίαν τε οὐκ ἐποίει αὐτῶν οὐδὲ ἐξύλλογον οὐδένα, τοῦ μὴ ὁργῇ τι μᾶλλον ἡ γυνώμη ἐξυπελθόντας ἐξαμαρτείν, τὴν τε πόλιν ἐφύλασσε

1 With CEG ; ὁργητὸ ΑΒΜ.
BOOK II. xxii. i–xxii. i

no farther but had gone back again. (And indeed this was the cause of his banishment from Sparta, since he was thought to have been bribed to retreat.) But when they saw the army in the neighbourhood of Acharnae, only sixty stadia from the city, they thought the situation no longer tolerable; on the contrary, it naturally appeared to them a terrible thing when their land was being ravaged before their eyes, a sight which the younger men had never seen, or even the older men except in the Persian war; and the general opinion, especially on the part of the younger men, was that they ought to go forth and put a stop to it. They gathered in knots and engaged in hot disputes, some urging that they should go out, others opposing this course. Oracle-mongers were chanting oracles of every import, according as each man was disposed to hear them. And the Acharnians, thinking that no insignificant portion of the Athenian people lived at Acharnae, insisted most of all upon going out, as it was their land that was being devastated. Thus in every way the city was in a state of irritation; and they were indignant against Pericles, and remembering none of his earlier warnings they abused him because, though their general, he would not lead them out, and considered him responsible for all their sufferings.

XXII. Pericles, however, seeing them exasperated at the present moment and that their intentions were not for the best, and convinced that his judgment was right about refusing to go out, would not convoke a meeting of the assembly or any gathering whatever, for fear that if they got together there would be an outbreak of passion without judgment that would end in some serious
καὶ δὲ ἰσχυρὰς μάλιστα ὅσον ἐδύνατο εἶχεν.

2 ἵππεας μέντοι ἐξέπεμπεν αἰεὶ τοῦ μὴ προδρόμους ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐσπίπτοντας ἐς τοὺς ἄγρους τοὺς ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κακουργεῖν· καὶ ἵππο-

μαχία τις ἐγένετο βραχεία ἐν Φρυγίωι τῶν τε 'Αθηναίων τέλει ἐνὶ τῶν ἵππεῶν καὶ Θεσσαλοῖς μετ' αὐτῶν πρὸς τοὺς Βοιωτῶν ἵππεας, ἐν ἢ, οὐκ ἐλασσόν ἐσχον οἱ 'Αθηναίοι καὶ Θεσσαλοὶ μέχρι οὐ προσβοηθησάντων τοῖς Βοιωτοῖς τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τροπῆ ἐγένετο αὐτῶν· καὶ ἀπέθανον τῶν Θεσσαλῶν καὶ 'Αθηναίων οὐ πολλοί, ἀνείλοντο μέντοι αὐτοὺς αὐθημερόν ἀσπόνδους. καὶ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι τροπαίον τῇ ύπεραια ἐστησαν.

3 ἡ δὲ βοήθεια αὐτὴ τῶν Θεσσαλῶν κατὰ τὸ παλαιὸν ξυμμαχικὸν ἐγένετο τοῦ 'Αθηναίως, καὶ ἀφίκοντο παρ' αὐτοὺς Λαρίσαιοι, Φαρσάλιοι, Κραννώνιοι, Πυράσιοι, Γυρτώνιοι, Φεραῖοι, ἡγοῦντο δὲ αὐτῶν ἐκ μὲν Λαρίσης Πολυμήδης καὶ 'Αριστόνους, ἀπὸ τῆς στάσεως ἐκατέρος, ἐκ δὲ Φαρσάλου Μένων· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων κατὰ πόλεις ἄρχοντες.

XXIII. Όι δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἐπεξήγασαν αὐτοῖς οἱ 'Αθηναίοι ἐς μάχην, ἄραντες ἐκ τῶν 'Αχαρνῶν ἐδήμου τῶν δήμων τινὰς ἄλλους τῶν μεταξὺ Πάρνηθος καὶ Βριλῆσσοῦ ὄρους.

2 ὀντων δὲ αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ γῇ οἱ 'Αθηναίοι ἀπέστειλαν τὰς ἐκατόν ναῦς περὶ Πελοπόννησου ἃσπερ παρεσκευάζοντο καὶ χιλίους ὀπλῖτας ἔπτ' αὐτῶν

1 Παράσιοι, in MSS. after Φαρσάλιοι, deleted by Heringa.
mistake; moreover he guarded the city, and as far as he could kept it free from disturbances. He did, however, constantly send out detachments of cavalry to prevent flying parties from the main army from raiding the fields near the city and ravaging them; and there was a cavalry skirmish at Phrygia between a company of Athenian horsemen, assisted by some Thessalians, and the Boeotian cavalry, in which the Athenians and Thessalians fully held their own, until their heavy infantry came to the support of the Boeotians, when they were routed. A few of the Thessalians and the Athenians were killed, but their bodies were recovered the same day without a truce; and on the next day the Peloponnesians set up a trophy. This auxiliary force of the Thessalians was sent to the Athenians in accordance with an ancient alliance,¹ and those who came were Larisaeans, Pharsalians, Crannonians, Pyrasians, Gyrtonians, and Pheraeans. And their leaders were, from Larissa, Polymedes and Aristonous, each representing his own faction, and from Pharsalus Menon; and the others had their own commander city by city.

XXIII. The Peloponnesians, on the other hand, when the Athenians did not come out to do battle with them broke up their camp at Acharnæ and ravaged some of the demes which lie between Mt. Parnes and Mt. Brilessus.² But while they were still in their territory the Athenians sent out on an expedition round the Peloponnesus the hundred ships³ which they had been equipping, and on

¹ cf. i. cii. 4.
² More generally known as Pentelicus, so called from the deme Pentele on its southern slope.
³ cf. ch. xvii. 4.
καὶ τοξότας τετρακοσίους ἐστρατηγεῖ δὲ Καρκίνως τε Ὁ Ξενοτίμου καὶ Πρωτέας ὁ Ἐπίκλεόως καὶ Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀντιγένους. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄραντες τῇ παρασκευῇ ταύτῃ περιέπλεον, οἱ δὲ Πελοπόννησιοι χρόνον ἐμμείναντες ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ὀσοὺ εἶχον τὰ ἐπίτηδεια ἀνεχώρησαν διὰ Βοιωτῶν, οὐχ ἦπερ ἐσέβαλον. παρίσταντες δὲ Ὁρωπὸν τὴν γῆν τὴν Γραῖκην καλομένην, ἴνα νέμονται Ὁρώπιοι Ἀθηναίων υπήκοοι, ἐδήσαν. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ ἐς Πελοπόννησον διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις ἐκαστοι.

XXIV. Ἀναχωρησάντων δὲ αὐτῶν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι φυλακᾶς κατεστήσαντο κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, ὡσπερ δὴ ἐμελλόν διὰ παντὸς τοῦ πολέμου φυλάξειν καὶ χίλια τάλαντα ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει χρημάτων ἐδοξεῖν αὐτοῖς ἑξαίρετα ποιησαμένους χωρίς θέσθαι καὶ μὴ ἀναλοῦν, ἀλλ’ ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων πολεμεῖν ἢν δὲ τις εἰπὴ ἢ ἐπι-ψηφίσῃ κινεῖν τὰ χρήματα ταύτα ἐς ἅλλο τι, ἢν μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι νητῆ στρατῷ ἐπιπλέωσι τῇ πόλει καὶ δέῃ ἀμύνασθαι, θάνατον ξημίαν ἐπέ-

2 θεντο. τριήρεις τε μετ’ αὐτῶν ἑξαιρέτους ἐποιήσαντο κατὰ τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν ἑκατὸν τὰς βελτίστας καὶ τριηράρχους αὐταῖς, ὡς μὴ χρήσθαι μηδεμιά ἐς ἅλλο τι ἣ μετὰ τῶν χρημάτων περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ κινδύνου, ἴνα δέῃ.

---

1 Named after the ancient town of Παλαι (Hom. B 498).
them a thousand hoplites and four hundred archers; and the generals in command were Carcinus son of Xenotimus, Proteas son of Epicles, and Socrates son of Antigones. So they set sail with this force and began their cruise; the Peloponnesians, on the other hand, remained in Attica for as long a time as they were provisioned and then withdrew through Boeotia, taking a different route from that by which they had entered Attica. They passed by Oropus and laid waste the district called Graice,1 which the Oropians occupy as subjects of the Athenians.2 Then on their return to the Peloponnesus they were dismissed to their several cities.

XXIV. After the retreat of the Lacedaemonians, the Athenians set guards to keep watch both by land and sea, their purpose being to maintain a like guard throughout the war. They decided also to set apart one thousand talents 3 of the money stored on the Acropolis as a special reserve fund, and not to spend it, but to use the rest to carry on the war; and if anyone should make or put to vote a proposal to touch this money except in the one case that the enemy should attack the city with a fleet and they should have to defend it, death was to be the penalty. And along with this sum of money they set apart for special service each year one hundred of the very best triremes, appointing trierarchs to command them, and no one of these ships was to be used in any other way than in connection with this particular fund in dealing with the same danger should the emergency arise.

1 This was written before 412/11, when Oropus was captured by the Boeotians.
2 About £200,000, or $972,000. This was part of the 6,000 talents stored on the Acropolis (ch. xiii. 3).
THUCYDIDES

XXV. Οἱ δ’ ἐν ταῖς ἐκατὸν ναυσὶ περὶ Πελο-
πόνυσσον Ἀθηναίοι καὶ Κερκυραίοι μετ’ αὐτῶν
πεντήκοντα ναυσὶ προσβεβοθηκότες καὶ ἄλλοι
tινὲς τῶν ἑκεῖ ἐξυμμάχων ἄλλα τε ἐκάκουν περι-
πλέοντες καὶ ἐς Μεθώνην τῆς Δακωνίκης ἀπο-
βάντες τῷ τείχει προσέβαλον, ὡμι άσθενεί καὶ
2 ἀνθρώπων οὐκ ἐνόητων. έτυχε δὲ περὶ τοὺς
χώρους τούτους Βρασίδας ὁ Τέλλιδος, ἀνὴρ
Σπαρτιάτης, φρουρὰν ἔχων, καὶ αἰσθόμενος ἐβοή-
θει τοῖς ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ μετὰ ὀπλιτῶν ἐκατόν,
διαδραμὼν δὲ τῷ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατόπεδου,
ἐσκεδασμένον κατὰ τὴν χώραν καὶ πρὸς τὸ τείχος
τετραμμένον, ἐσπέπτει ἐς τὴν Μεθώνην καὶ οἷο-
γοὺς τινὰς ἐν τῇ ἑσδρομῇ ἀπολέσας τῶν μεθ’
αὐτοῦ τὴν τε πόλιν περιεποίησε καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦτο
τοῦ τομημάτος πρώτου τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον
3 ἐπηνεθή ἐν Σπάρτῃ. οἱ δὲ Ὀθηναίοι ἁραντε
παρέπλεον, καὶ σχόντες τῆς Ἡλείας ἐς Φειάν
ἔδησαν τὴν γῆν ἐπὶ δύο ἡμέρας καὶ προσβοθή-
σαντας τῶν ἐκ τῆς κοίλης Ἡλίδος τριακοσίων
λογάδας καὶ τῶν αὐτῶθεν ἐκ τῆς περιοκίδος
4 Ἡλείων μάχῃ ἐκράτησαν. ἀνέμου δὲ κατίοντος
μεγάλου χειμαζόμενοι ἐν ἀλιμένῳ χωρίῳ, οἱ μὲν
πολλοὶ ἐπέβησαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς καὶ περιέπλεον
τῶν Ἰχθύν καλούμενον τὴν ἄκραν ἐς τὸν ἐν τῇ
Φειά λιμένα, οἱ δὲ Μεσσηνοὶ ἐν τούτῳ καὶ ἄλλοι
τινὲς, οἱ ὡς δυνάμενοι ἐπιβῆναι, κατὰ γῆν χωρῆ-
5 σαντες τὴν Φείαν αἱροῦσιν. καὶ ὑστερον αἧ τε
νῆσε περιπλεύσασαι ἀναλαμβάνουσιν αὐτοῦς καὶ
ἐξανάγονται ἐκλείποντες Φείαί, καὶ τῶν Ἡλείων
ἡ πολλὴ ἤδη στρατιὰ προσβεβοθήκει. παρα-
XXV. Meanwhile the Athenians who had been despatched in the hundred ships around the Peloponnesus, together with the Corecyraeans, who had reinforced them with fifty ships, and some of their other allies in that quarter, were pillaging various places as they cruised about, and in particular disembarked at Methone in Laconia and assaulted its walls, which were weak and without adequate defenders. But Brasidas, son of Tellis, a Spartan, happened to be in that neighbourhood with a guarding party, and seeing the situation he set out with one hundred hoplites to relieve the garrison. Dashing through the army of the Athenians, which was scattered over the country and was occupied solely with the fortress, he threw his force into Methone, losing a few of his men in the rush, and thus saved the city. This daring exploit, the first of the kind in the war, was acknowledged at Sparta by a vote of thanks. The Athenians then weighed anchor and continued their cruise along the coast, and putting in at Pheia in Elis ravaged the land for two days, defeating in battle a rescue-party of three hundred picked men gathered from the lowlands of Elis and from the immediate neighbourhood of Pheia. But a heavy gale of wind arose, and since they were exposed to the storm in a harbourless region, most of them embarked on their ships and sailed round the promontory called Ichthys into the harbour at Pheia. Meanwhile the Messenians and some others, who could not get on board, marched overland and took Pheia. Afterwards, when the fleet had rounded the promontory, it took up these men, abandoned Pheia, and put out to sea, for meanwhile the main body of the Eleans had come to the rescue. The Athenians now resumed their voyage
πλεύσαντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ ἄλλα χωρία ἐδήμουν.

XXVI. Ὁπδ’ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τούτον Ἀθηναίοι τριάκοντα ναῦς ἐξέπεμψαν περὶ τὴν Δοκρίδα καὶ Ἕβολος ἀμα φυλακὴν ἐστρατήγησεν ὁ Κλεόπομπος ὁ Κλεινίου. καὶ ἀποβάσεις ποιησάμενος τῆς τε παραθαλάσσιον ἔστιν ἄ ἐδήμωσε καὶ Θρόνιον εἶλεν, ὁμήρους τε ἐλαβεν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἐν Ἀλώπη τοὺς βοηθήσαντας Δοκρῶν μάχῃ ἐκράτησεν.

XXVII. Ἀνέστησαν δὲ καὶ Αἰγυπτιαὶ τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει τούτῳ ἐξ Αἰγύπτου Ἀθηναίοι, αὐτοὺς τε καὶ παιδάς καὶ γυναῖκας, ἐπικαλέσαντες οὐχ ἦκιστα τοῦ πολέμου σφίσιν αἵτίους εἶναι καὶ τὴν Αἰγύπτων ἀσφαλέστερον ἐφαίνετο τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἐπικειμένην αὐτῶν πέμψαν τοὺς ἐποίκους ἐχειν, καὶ ἐξέπεμψαν ὑπερομοί τού πολλῷ ἐς αὐτὴν τοὺς 2 οἰκήτορας. ἐκπεσοῦσι δὲ τοῖς Αἰγυπτιαῖς οἱ Δακεδαμόνιοι ἔδοσαν Θυρέαν ὀικεῖν καὶ τὴν γῆν νέμεσθαι, κατὰ τε τὸ Ἀθηναῖων διάφορον καὶ ὅτι σφῶν ευεργέται ἦσαν ὑπὸ τὸν σεισμὸν καὶ τῶν Εἰλότων τὴν ἐπανάστασιν. ἦ δὲ Θυρεάτις γῆς μεθορία τῆς Ἀργείας καὶ Δακονικῆς ἔστιν, ἐπὶ θάλασσαν καθήκουσα. καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐνταῦθα ὄκησαν, οἱ δὲ ἐσπάρησαν κατὰ τὴν ζῆλην Ἑλλάδα.

XXVIII. Τού δ’ αὐτῶν θέρους νομηνία κατὰ σελήνην, ὡσπερ καὶ μόνον δοκεῖ εἶναι γίγνεσθαι

1 κατ’ read by Hude, after Madvig.
along the coast, and visiting other places the depredations.

XXVI. About this same time the Athenians sent out thirty ships to operate around Locris and at the same time to serve as a guard for Euboea. These were under the command of Cleopompus son of Clinias, who made descents upon various places along the seaboard and ravaged them, captured Thronium, some of whose inhabitants he took as hostages, and at Alope defeated in battle the Locrians who came to the defence of the town.

XXVII. In the course of this summer the Athenians also expelled the Aeginetans from Aegina, together with their wives and children, making it their main charge against them that they were responsible for the war in which they were involved; besides Aegina lay close to the Peloponnesus, and it was clearly a safer policy to send colonists of their own to occupy it. And indeed they soon afterwards sent thither the settlers. As for the Aeginetan refugees, the Lacedaemonians gave them Thyrea to dwell in and its territory to cultivate, moved to do this not only by the hostility of the Aeginetans towards the Athenians but also because the Aeginetans had done them a service at the time of the earthquake and the revolt of the Helots.¹ Now the district of Thyrea is the border country between Argolis and Laconia, extending down to the sea. There some of the Aeginetans settled, while some were scattered over the rest of Hellas.

XXVIII. During the same summer at the beginning of a lunar month² (the only time, it seems, when

¹ cf. i. ci. 2.
² August 3rd, 431 B.C.
THUCYDIDES

δυνατόν, ὁ ἤλιος ἐξέλιπε μετὰ μεσημβρίαν καὶ πάλιν ἀνεπληρώθη, γενόμενος μηνοείδής καὶ ἀστέρων τινῶν ἐκφανέντων.

XXIX. Καὶ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει Νυμφόδωρων τὸν Πύθεω, ἄνδρα Ἀθηναίουν, οὗ εἶχε τὴν ἀδελφὴν Σιτάλκης, δυνάμενον παρ᾽ αὐτῷ μέγα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πρότερον πολέμιον νομίζοντες πρόξενου ἐποίησαντο καὶ μετεπέμψαντο, Βουλόμενοι Σιτάλκην σφίσι τὸν Τήρησι, Ὀρακὸν βασιλέα, ξύμμαχον 2 γενέσθαι, ὁ δὲ Τήρης οὕτος ὁ τοῦ Σιτάλκου πατήρ πρῶτος Ὀδρύσαις τὴν μεγάλην βασιλείαν ἐπὶ πλέον τῆς ἄλλης Θράκης ἐποίησεν πολὺ 3 γὰρ μέρος καὶ αὐτόνομον ἐστὶ Θράκων. Τηρεῖ δὲ τῷ Πρόκυνη τὴν Πανδίονος ἀπ᾽ Ἀθηνῶν σχόντι γυναῖκα προσήκει ὁ Τήρης οὕτος οὐδὲν, οὐδὲ τῆς αὐτῆς Θράκης ἐγένοντο, ἀλλ᾽ ὁ μὲν ἐν Δαυλίᾳ τῆς Φωκίδος νῦν καλουμένης γῆς ὁ Τήρευς 1 ὁκεῖ, τότε ὑπὸ Θράκων οἰκουμένης, καὶ τὸ ἔργον τὸ περὶ τὸν Ἰτυν αἱ γυναῖκες ἐν τῇ γῇ οὐτή ἐπραξαν (πολλοὶς δὲ καὶ τῶν ποιητῶν ἐν ἀγήδονος μνήμη Αυλιάς ἡ ὄρνις ἐπωνύμασται), εἰκὸς τε καὶ τὸ κῆδος Πανδίονος ἐξυνάψασθαι τῆς θυγατρὸς διὰ τοσοῦτον ἐπ᾽ ὀφελίᾳ τῇ πρὸς ἀλλήλους μᾶλλον ἡ διὰ πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ἐς Ὀδρύσας ὁδοὶ. Τήρης δὲ οὐδὲ τὸ αὐτὸ ὄνομα ἔχων βασιλεὺς 2

1 Deleted by Hude, after van Herwerden, as not read by the Scholiast.
2 τε, in the MSS. after βασιλεὺς, deleted by Classen.

¹ i.e. their representative to look after Athenian interests in the country of Sitalces and Tereus. The latter had violated

310
such an occurrence is possible) the sun was eclipsed after midday; it assumed the shape of a crescent and became full again, and during the eclipse some stars became visible.

XXIX. In this summer, too, Nymphodorus son of Pythes, a man of Abdera, whose sister Sitalces had to wife, and possessing great influence with Sitalces, the Athenians made their proxenus ¹ with that king, although they had hitherto regarded him as an enemy; and they summoned him to Athens, wishing to gain Sitalces, son of Teres and king of the Thracians, as their ally. Now this Teres, the father of Sitalces, was the first to found the great kingdom of the Odrysians, which extended over the larger part of Thrace; for a considerable portion of the Thracians are independent. This Teres is not in any way connected with Tereus who took from Athens to be his wife Procne the daughter of Pandion, nor indeed did they come from the same Thrace. Tereus dwelt at Daulia in the land now called Phocis, which was then occupied by Thracians, and it was in that land that the women ² perpetrated their deed upon Itys. In fact many of the poets, when they refer to the nightingale, call it the bird of Daulia. Besides it was natural for Pandion to contract the marriage alliance for his daughter at so short a distance as Daulia with a view to mutual protection, rather than among the Odrysians, who are many days’ journey distant. Teres, however, whose name was not the same as the other’s, was the first king to attain Philomela, sister of Procne, and cut out her tongue to prevent her telling of it; but she revealed it by weaving the story into a piece of tapestry.

¹ The women, i.e. Procne and Philomela, who murdered Itys, son of Procne.
Συναγωγή Θυκυδίδη.

4 Πρώτος ἐν κράτει 'Οδρυσών ἐγένετο. οὗ δὴ ὄντα
tὸν Σιτάλκην οἱ 'Αθηναίοι ξύμμαχον ἐποιεύντο,
βουλόμενοι σφίσι τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία καὶ
5 Περδίκκαν ξυνεξελείν αὐτῶν. ἐλθὼν τε ἐσ τὰς
'Αθήνας ὁ Νυμφόδωρος τὴν τε τοῦ Σιτάλκου
ξύμμαχίαν ἐποίησε καὶ Σάδοκον τὸν ὕδων αὐτοῦ
'Αθηναίον, τὸν τε ἐπὶ Θράκης πόλεμον ὕπεδέχετο
cαταλύσειν. πείσειν γὰρ Σιτάλκην πέμπειν στρα-
tιῶν Θρᾴκιαν Αθηναίοις ἱππεών τε καὶ πελ-
tαστῶν. ξυνεβίβασε δὲ καὶ τὸν Περδίκκαν τοῖς
'Αθηναίοις καὶ Θέρμην αὐτῷ ἐπείσεν ἀποδοῦναι:
ξυνεστράτευσε τε εὐθὺς Περδίκκας ἐπὶ Χαλκιδέας
6 μετὰ Αθηναίων καὶ Φορμίωνος. οὕτω μὲν Σιτάλ-
κης τε ὁ Τήρεω, Θρᾴκων βασιλεὺς, ξύμμαχος
ἐγένετο Αθηναίοις καὶ Περδίκκας ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου,
Μακεδόνων βασιλεὺς.

XXX. Οἱ δ' ἐν ταῖς ἑκατὸν ναυσὶν Ἀθηναίοι
ἐτι ὄντες περὶ Πελοπόννησου Σόλλιον τε Κοριν-
θίων πόλισμα αἰροῦσι καὶ παραδιδόσι Παλαι-
ρέσιν Ἀκαρνάνων μόνοις τὴν γῆν καὶ πόλιν
νέμεσθαι καὶ Ἀστακὸν, ἢς Εὐαρχὸς ἑτυράννει,
λαβόντες κατὰ κράτος καὶ ἔξελάσαντες αὐτὸν τὸ
7 χώριον ἐς τὴν ξύμμαχίαν προσποιήσαντο. ἐπὶ
tε Κεφαλληνίαν τὴν νῆσον προσπλεύσαντες
προσηγαγόντο ἀνευ μάχης κεῖται δὲ ἡ Κεφαλ-
ληνία κατὰ Ἀκαρνανίαν καὶ Λευκίδα τετράπολις
3 οὖσα, Παλής, Κράνιοι, Σαμαῖοι, Πρῶνοι. Ὑστε-
ροῦν δ' οὖ πολλῷ ἀνεχώρησαν αἱ νῆσες ἐς τὰς
'Αθήνας.

312
great power among the Odrysians. And it was his son, Sitalces, whom the Athenians wanted to make their ally, wishing him to help in subduing the places on the coast of Thrace and Perdiccas. So Nymphodorus came to Athens, brought about the alliance with Sitalces, and got Sadocus son of Sitalces made an Athenian citizen; and he promised also to bring the war in Thrace to an end, saying that he would persuade Sitalces to send the Athenians a Thracian force of cavalry and targeteers. Moreover, he brought about a reconciliation between Perdiccas and the Athenians, whom he persuaded to restore Therme\(^1\) to him. Perdiccas immediately joined forces with the Athenians under Phormio\(^2\) and took the field against the Chalcidians. It was in this way that Sitalces son of Teres, king of the Thracians, became an ally of the Athenians, and also Perdiccas son of Alexander, king of the Macedonians.

XXX. Meanwhile the Athenians in the hundred ships, who were still operating on the Peloponnesian coast, took Sollium, a town belonging to the Corinthians, which they then handed over, the territory as well as the city, to the people of Palaerus in Acarnania, for their exclusive occupation. They also stormed Astacus, which Euarchus ruled as tyrant, drove him out, and incorporated the place in their confederacy. Sailing then to the island of Cephallenia, they brought it over to their side without a battle. Now Cephallenia lies over against Acarnania and Leucas and is a union of four communities, the Paliars, Cranians, Samaeans, and Pronnians. And not long afterwards the ships withdrew to Athens.

\(^{1}\) cf. 1. lxi. 2. \(^{2}\) cf. 1. lxiv. 2; lxv. 3.
XXXI. Περὶ δὲ τὸ φθινόπωρον τοῦ θέρους τούτου Ἀθηναίοι πανδημεῖ, αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ μέτοικοι, ἑσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Μεγαρίδα Περικλέους τοῦ Ἑαυθίππου στρατηγοῦντος. καὶ οἱ περὶ Πελοπόννησον Ἀθηναίοι ἐν ταῖς ἐκατον ναυσίν (ἐπιστὰ ηδὴ ἐν Αἰγίνη ὄντες ἐπὶ οἰκου ἄνακομιζόμενοι) ὡς ἦσθαιντο τοὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως πανστρατία ἐν Μεγάροις ὄντας, ἐπλευσαν παρ᾽ ἑαυτοὺς καὶ ἐξεμείχθησαν. στρατοπεδῶν τε μέγιστον δὴ τοῦτο ἄθροον Ἀθηναίων ἐγένετο, ἀκμαζοῦσις ἐτὶ τῆς πόλεως καὶ οὐπώ νενοςηκυίας· μυρίων γὰρ ὀπλιτῶν οὐκ ἐλάσσους ἦσαν αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι (χωρὶς δὲ αὐτοῖς οἱ ἐν Ποτειδαίᾳ τρισχίλιοι ἦσαν), μέτοικοι δὲ ἐξεσέβαλον οὐκ ἐλάσσους τρισχίλιων ὀπλιτῶν, χωρὶς δὲ ὁ ἄλλος ὁμιλὸς ψιλῶν οὐκ ὀλίγος. δηώσαντες δὲ τὰ πολλὰ τῆς γῆς ἀνεχώρησαν. ἐγένοντο δὲ καὶ ἀλλαὶ ὑστερον ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ κατὰ ἔτος ἐκαστον ἐσβολαὶ Ἀθηναίων ἐς τὴν Μεγαρίδα καὶ ἑπτέων καὶ πανστρατία, μέχρι οὗ Νίσαια ἐύλω ὑπ᾽ Ἀθηναίων.

XXXII. Ἐπειχίσθη δὲ καὶ Ἀταλάντη ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων φρούριον τοῦ θέρους τούτου τελευτῶντος, ἥ ἐπὶ Λοκρῶς τοῖς Ὀποῦντίοις νῆσος, ἐρήμη πρότερον οὖσα, τοῦ μὴ ληστὰς ἐκπλέοντας εἰς Ὀποῦντος καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Λοκρίδος κακουργεῖν τὴν Εὐβοιαν. ταῦτα μὲν ἐν τῷ θέρει τούτῳ μετὰ τῆς Πελοποννησίων ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἀναχώρησιν ἐγένετο.

XXXIII. Τοῦ δ᾽ ἐπιγεγραμμένου χειμῶνος Εὐρήκου ὁ Ἀκαρνάν, Βουλόμενος ἐς τὴν Ἀστακὸν
XXXI. Toward the autumn of this year the Athenians with all their military forces, drawn both from the citizens and the resident aliens, invaded Megaris under the command of Pericles son of Xanthippus, who was general. The Athenians of the fleet of one hundred ships operating around Peloponnesus, who happened to be at Aegina on their way home, when they heard that the whole military force of the city was at Megara, sailed over and joined them. This was the largest army of Athenians that had ever been assembled in one body, for the city was still at the height of its strength and not as yet stricken by the plague; the Athenians themselves numbered not less than ten thousand heavy infantry, not including the three thousand at Potidaea, and there were three thousand heavy-armed aliens who took part in the invasion, and, besides, a considerable body of light-armed troops. After they had ravaged most of the Megarian country they retired. Later on in the course of the war still other invasions were made by the Athenians into Megaris every year, both with the cavalry and with the whole army, until Nisaea was captured.

XXXII. Towards the end of this summer the Athenians also fortified and garrisoned Atalante, the island which lies off Opuntian Locris and had hitherto been unoccupied. Their object was to prevent pirates sailing from Opus and the other ports of Locris and ravaging Euboea. These were the events which took place during this summer after the withdrawal of the Peloponnesians from Attica.

XXXIII. But in the ensuing winter Euarchus the Acarnanian, wishing to return to Astacus, persuaded

1 *i.e.* one of the ten generals elected annually.
2 *cf.* 1. lxi. 4.
3 iv. lxvi.–lxix.
κατελθεῖν, πείθει Κορινθίους τεσσαράκοντα ναυσί καὶ πεντακοσίους καὶ χίλιους ὀπλίτας ἐαυτῶν κατάγειν πλεύσαντας, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπικούρους τινὰς προσέμισθώσατο - ἵρχον δὲ τῆς στρατιᾶς Εὐ-
φαμίδας τε ὁ Ἀριστωνύμου καὶ Τιμόξενος ο ὁ
2 Τιμοκράτους καὶ Εὔμαχος ὁ Χρύσιδος. καὶ πλεύσαντες κατήγαγον καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Ἀκαρ-
ναίας τῆς περὶ θάλασσαν ἔστιν ἀ χωρία βουλό-
μενοι προσποιήσασθαι καὶ πειραθέντες, ὡς οὐκ
3 ἔδυναντο, ἀπέπλεον ἔπ' οἴκου. σχόντες δὲ ἐν τῷ
παράπλω ἐς Κεφαλληνίαν καὶ ἀπόβασιν ποιη-
σάμενοι ἐς τὴν Κρανίων γῆν, ἀπατηθέντες ύπ' ἀυτῶν ἐξ ὀμολογίας τινὸς ἄνδρας τε ἀποβάλλουσι σφῶν αὐτῶν, ἐπιθεμένων ἀπροσδοκήτως τῶν Κρανίων, καὶ βιαιότερον ἀναγαγόμενοι ἐκομίσθη-
σαν ἐπ' οἴκου.

XXXIV. Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χειμῶν Ἀθηναίοι τῷ πατρίῳ νόμῳ χρώμενοι δημοσίᾳ ταφᾶς ἐποιή-
σαντο τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ πρώτων ἀποθανόν.
2 τῶν τρόπω τοιῷδε. τὰ μὲν ὡστά προτίθενται τῶν ἀπογεγομένων πρότριτα σκηνὴν ποιήσαντες, καὶ ἐπιφέρει τῷ αὐτῷ ἐκαστὸς ἢν τι βούληται.
3 ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἡ ἐκφορὰ ἦ, λάρνακας κυπαρισσίνας ἀγοσίν ἀμαξαί, ἰ φυλῆς ἐκάστης μίαν ἔνεστι δὲ τὰ ὡστὰ ἢς ἐκαστὸς ἢν φυλῆς. μία δὲ κλίνη κενὴ φέρεται ἐστρωμένῃ τῶν ἀφανῶν, οὐ ἂν μὴ ἔυρεθῶσιν ἐς ἀναίρεσιν. ἔυνεκφέρει δὲ ὁ βουλό-
μενος καὶ ἄστων καὶ ξένων, καὶ γυναίκες πάρεισιν αἰ προσήκουσαι ἐπὶ τῶν τάφων ὀλοφυρομέναι.

1 Hude inserts δέκα, following Gertz.
the Corinthians to sail with forty ships and fifteen hundred heavy infantry and restore him to power, and for this purpose he himself hired some mercenaries. The commanders of the expedition were Euphamidas son of Aristonymus, Timoxenes son of Timocrates, and Eumachus son of Chrysis. They did in fact sail over and restore him; and wishing to acquire some other places along the seashore of Acarnania they made the attempt but failed, and thereupon sailed for home. As they skirted the coast they touched at Cephalenia, where they made a descent upon the territory of the Cranians; here deceived by the inhabitants through some sort of agreement they lost a few of their men by an unexpected attack of the Cranians, and finally, after they had got out to sea with considerable difficulty, managed to get back home.

XXXIV. In the course of the same winter the Athenians, following the custom of their fathers, celebrated at the public expense the funeral rites of the first who had fallen in this war. The ceremony is as follows. The bones of the departed lie in state for the space of three days in a tent erected for that purpose, and each one brings to his own dead any offering he desires. On the day of the funeral coffins of cypress wood are borne on wagons, one for each tribe, and the bones of each are in the coffin of his tribe. One empty bier, covered with a pall, is carried in the procession for the missing whose bodies could not be found for burial. Any one who wishes, whether citizen or stranger, may take part in the funeral procession, and the women who are related to the deceased are present at the
THUCYDIDES

5 τιθέασιν οὖν ἐστι τὸ δημόσιον σήμα, ὃ ἐστιν ἐπὶ τοῦ καλλίστου προαστείου τῆς πόλεως καὶ αἷε ἐν αὐτῷ θάπτουσι τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πολέμων πλήν γε τοὺς ἐν Μαραθῶν· ἐκείνων δὲ διαπρεπὴ τὴν ἀρετὴν κρίναντες αὐτοὺς καὶ τὸν τάφον ἐποίησαν.

6 ἐπειδὰν δὲ κρύψωσι γῆ, ἀνὴρ ἤρησὲν ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως ὦς ἀν γνώμη τε δοκῇ μὴ ἀξίωσε τοὺς καὶ ἀξίωσε προήκη, λέγει ἐπὶ αὐτοῖς ἐπαινον τὸν πρέποντα· μετὰ δὲ τὸν ἀπέρχονται. ἢδε μὲν θάπτουσιν καὶ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ πολέμου,

8 ὀπότε ξυμβαίην αὐτοῖς, ἔχρωντο τῷ νόμῳ. ἐπὶ δ' οὖν τοῖς πρῶτοι τοῖς Περικλης ὁ Ξανθίππου ἡρέθη λέγειν. καὶ ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἐλάμβανε, προελθὼν ἀπὸ τοῦ σήματος ἐπὶ βῆμα ὑψηλῶν πεποιημένον, ὅπως ἀκοῦσοι ὧς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον τοῦ ὀμίλου, ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

XXXV. "Οἱ μὲν οὖν πολλοὶ τῶν ἑυθάδε ἣδη εἰρηκότων ἐπαινοῦσι τὸν προσθέντα τῷ νόμῳ τῶν λόγων τόνδε, ὡς καλὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν πολέμων θαπτομένοις ἀγορεύεσθαι αὐτὸν. ἐμοὶ δὲ ἄρκοῦν ἂν ἐδόκει εἶναι ἄνδρον ἀγαθῶν ἐργῳ γενομένων ἐργῳ καὶ δηλοῦσθαι τὰς τιμὰς, οἷα καὶ νῦν περὶ τὸν τάφον τόνδε δημοσία παρασκευασθέντα ὀράτε, καὶ μὴ ἐν ἐνὶ ἄνδρι πολλῶν ἀρετᾶς κινδυνεύσῃ εὖ τε καὶ χείρον εἰπόντι πιστευθῆναι.

2 χαλεπὸν γὰρ τὸ μετρίως εἰπεῖν ἐν ὕ μόλις καὶ ἡ

1 The Outer Cerameicus, just outside the Dipylon gate. This street was to Athens what the Appian Way was to Rome.

318
burial and make lamentation. The coffins are laid in the public sepulchre, which is situated in the most beautiful suburb of the city; there they always bury those fallen in war, except indeed those who fell at Marathon; for their valour the Athenians judged to be preeminent and they buried them on the spot where they fell. But when the remains have been laid away in the earth, a man chosen by the state, who is regarded as best endowed with wisdom and is foremost in public esteem, delivers over them an appropriate eulogy. After this the people depart. In this manner they bury; and throughout the war, whenever occasion arose, they observed this custom. Now over these, the first victims of the war, Pericles son of Xanthippus was chosen to speak. And when the proper time came, he advanced from the sepulchre and took his stand upon a platform which had been built high in order that his voice might reach as far as possible in the throng, and spoke as follows:

XXXV. "Most of those who have spoken here in the past have commended the law-giver who added this oration to our ceremony, feeling that it is meet and right that it should be spoken at their burial over those who have fallen in war. To me, however, it would have seemed sufficient, when men have proved themselves brave by valiant acts, by act only to make manifest the honours we render them —such honours as to-day you have witnessed in connection with these funeral ceremonies solemnized by the state—and not that the valour of many men should be hazarded on one man to be believed or not according as he spoke well or ill. For it is a hard matter to speak in just measure on an occasion where it is with difficulty that belief in the speaker's
δόκησις τῆς ἀληθείας βεβαιοῦται. ὁ τε γὰρ ξυνείδως καὶ εὐνοὺς ἀκροατῆς τὰς ἀν τι ἐνδε-
εστέρως πρὸς ἀ βούλεται τατε καὶ ἐπίσταται νομί-
sεις δηλοῦσθαι, ὁ τε ἀπειρός ἔστιν ἃ καὶ πλεονάζεσθαι, διὰ φθόνον, ἐν τὴν ἀντιού
φύσιν ἀκόουι. μέχρι γὰρ τούτῳ ἀνεκτοί οἱ ἐπαινοὶ
eἰσὶν περὶ ἑτέρων λεγόμενοι, ἐς ὄσον ἂν καὶ αὐτὸς
ἐκαστὸς οὐκ ἔθετε Ἰκανὸς εἶναι δρᾶσαι τῷ ἣ̄ν ἦκουςεν
τῷ ὑπερβάλλοντι αὐτῶν φθονοῦντες ἢδη καὶ

3 ἀπιστοῦσιν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ τοῖς πάλαι οὕτως ἐδο-
κιμάσθη ταῦτα καλῶς ἔχειν, χρὴ καὶ ἐμὲ ἐπόμενοι
τῷ νόμῳ πειρᾶσθαι ὑμῶν τῆς ἐκάστου βουλήσεως
τε καὶ δόξης τυχεῖν ὥς ἐπὶ πλείστον.

XXXVI. "Ἀρξομαι δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν προγόνων
πρώτων" δύκαιον γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ πρέπον δὲ ἁμα
ἐν τῷ τούτῳ τὴν τιμήν ταύτην τῆς μνήμης
dίδοσθαι. τὴν γὰρ χώραν οἱ αὐτοὶ ἀεὶ οἰκοῦντες
dιάδοχῆ τῶν ἐπιγιγνομένων μέχρι τούτῳ ἐλευ-

2 θέραν δὲ ἀρετὴν παρέδωσαν. καὶ ἐκεῖνοὶ τε ἄξιοι
ἐπάινοι καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον οἱ πατέρες ἦμῶν κτησά-
μενοι γὰρ πρὸς οἶς ἐδέξαντο ὅσην ἔχομεν ἀρχὴν

3 οὐκ ἀπόνως, ἦμῖν τοῖς νῦν προσκατέληψον. τά
dὲ πλεῖον αὐτῆς αὐτοὶ ἥμεις οἰδὲ οἱ νῦν ἐτὶ ὄντες
μάλιστα ἐν τῇ καθεστηκίᾳ ἥλικια ἐπηνεξήσαμεν,
καὶ τὴν πόλιν τοῖς πᾶσι παρεσκευάσαμεν καὶ ἐς

4 πόλεμον καὶ ἐς εἰρήνην αὐταρκεστάτην. ὧν ἔγω

1 Those enumerated by Pericles in ch. xii.—money, army
and navy.

320
accuracy is established. For the hearer who is cognizant of the facts and partial to the dead will perhaps think that scant justice has been done in comparison (with his own wishes) and his own knowledge, while he who is not so informed, whenever he hears of an exploit which goes beyond his own capacity, will be led by envy to think there is some exaggeration. And indeed eulogies of other men are tolerable only in so far as each hearer thinks that he too has the ability to perform any of the exploits of which he hears; but whatever goes beyond that at once excites envy and unbelief. However, since our forefathers approved of this practice as right and proper, I also, rendering obedience to the law, must endeavour to the best of my ability to satisfy the wishes and beliefs of each of you.

XXXVI. "I shall speak first of our ancestors, for it is right and at the same time fitting, on an occasion like this, to give them this place of honour in recalling what they did. For this land of ours, in which the same people have never ceased to dwell in an unbroken line of successive generations, they by their valour transmitted to our times a free state. And not only are they worthy of our praise, but our fathers still more; for they, adding to the inheritance which they received, acquired the empire we now possess and bequeathed it, not without toil, to us who are alive to-day. And we ourselves here assembled, who are now for the most part still in the prime of life, have further strengthened the empire in most respects, and have provided our city with all resources, so that it is sufficient for itself both in peace and in war. The military exploits whereby
Τὰ μὲν κατὰ πολέμους ἔργα, οἷς ἔκαστα ἐκτήθη, ἢ εἶ τι αὐτοὶ ἢ οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν βάρβαρον ἢ Ἑλληνα πόλεμον ἐπιώντα προθύμως ἡμινάμεθα, μακρηγορεῖν ἐν εἰδόσιν ὑπὸ Βουλόμενος, ἐάσω- ἀπὸ δὲ οίας τε ἐπιτηδεύσεως ἠλθομεν ἐπ’ αὐτὰ καὶ μεθ’ οίας πολιτείας καὶ πρότων ἐξ οἶων μεγάλα ἐγένετο, ταῦτα δηλώσας πρῶτον ἐξι καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν τῶν ἑπαίνων, νομίζων ἐπὶ τῇ παροντι ὅν ἂν ἀπρεπὴ λεχθήναι αὐτὰ καὶ τὸν πάντα ὦμιλον καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων ξύμφορον εἶναι ἐπακοῦσαι αὐτῶν.

XXXVII. "Χρώμεθα γὰρ πολιτεία ὑπὸ ξηλού- σῃ τοὺς τῶν πέλας νόμους, παράδειγμα δὲ μᾶλλον αὐτοὶ οὐτες τυσίν ἡ μιμοῦμενοι ἐτέρους. καὶ ὅνομα μὲν διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐς ὀλίγους ἂλλ’ ἐς πλείονας οἰκεῖν δημοκρατία κέκληται, μέτεστι δὲ κατὰ μὲν τοὺς νόμους πρὸς τὰ ἱδια διάφορα πᾶσι τὸ ἴσον, κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἀξίωσιν, ὡς ἔκαστος ἐν τῷ ἐνδοκιμεῖ, οὐκ ἀπὸ μέρους τῷ πλέουν ἐς τὰ κοινὰ ἢ ἄπ’ ἀρετῆς προτιμᾶται, οὐδ’ αὐτὰ πενίαν, ἔχων δὲ τὸ ἀγαθὸν δρᾶσαι τὴν πόλιν, ἀξιώματος ἀφανείας κεκώλυται, ἐλευθέρως δὲ τὰ τε πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν πολιτεύομεν καὶ ἐς τὴν πρὸς ἀλλήλους τῶν καθ’ ἡμέραν ἐπιτηδευμάτων ὑποψίαν, οὐ δέ ὀργῆς τῶν πέλας, εἰ καθ’ ἱδονήν τι δρᾶ, ἔχοντες, οὐδὲ ἄξια-

1 πόλεμον, Hude adopts Haase’s conjecture πολέμον.

1 Alluding to the Spartans, whose institutions were said to have been borrowed from Crete; in fact, throughout the whole speech the contrast is with Spartan conditions.
our several possessions were acquired, whether in any case it were we ourselves or our fathers that valiantly repelled the onset of war, Barbarian or Hellenic, I will not recall, for I have no desire to speak at length among those who know. But I shall first set forth by what sort of training we have come to our present position, and with what political institutions and as the result of what manner of life our empire became great, and afterwards proceed to the praise of these men; for I think that on the present occasion such a recital will be not inappropriate and that the whole throng, both of citizens and of strangers, may with advantage listen to it.

XXXVII. "We live under a form of government which does not emulate the institutions of our neighbours; on the contrary, we are ourselves a model which some follow, rather than the imitators of other peoples. It is true that our government is called a democracy, because its administration is in the hands, not of the few, but of the many; yet while as regards the settlement of their private disputes, as regards the value set on them it is as each man is in any way distinguished that he is preferred to public honours, not because he belongs to a particular class, but because of personal merits; nor, again, on the ground of poverty is a man barred from a public career by obscurity of rank if he but has it in him to do the state a service. And not only in our public life are we liberal, but also as regards our freedom from suspicion of one another in the pursuits of every-day life; for we do not feel resentment at our neighbour

2 Possible allusion to the embassy sent from Rome in 454 B.C. to examine the laws of Solon (Livy, iii. 31).
Referring especially to the contests at the chief festivals, like the Panathenaea and Dionysia, which by their artistic setting and performance were recreations of mind and spirit quite as much as physical exercises.

2 Thucydides refers to the spiritual no less than to the physical products which the greatness of Athens attracts to her, to the poetry, music, and art which find there a con-
if he does as he likes, nor yet do we put on sour looks which, though harmless, are painful to behold. But while we thus avoid giving offence in our private intercourse, in our public life we are restrained from lawlessness chiefly through reverence, for we render obedience to those in authority and to the laws, and especially to those laws which are ordained for the succour of the oppressed and those which, though unwritten, bring upon the transgressor a disgrace which all men recognize.

XXXVIII. “Moreover, we have provided for the spirit many relaxations from toil: we have games and sacrifices regularly throughout the year and homes fitted out with good taste and elegance; and the delight we each day find in these things drives away sadness. And our city is so great that all the products of all the earth flow in upon us, and ours is the happy lot to gather in the good fruits of our own soil with no more home-felt security of enjoyment than we do those of other lands.

XXXIX. “We are also superior to our opponents in our system of training for warfare, and this in the following respects. In the first place, we throw our city open to all the world and we never by exclusion acts debar any one from learning or seeing anything which an enemy might profit by observing if it were not kept from his sight; for we place our dependence, not so much upon prearranged devices to genial home as well as to articles of commerce. On these latter compare a passage in the pseudo-Xenophontic Constitution of Athens (ii. 7), written somewhat earlier than this portion of Thucydides’ history: “Whatever desirable thing is found in Sicily, Italy, Cyprus, Egypt, Lydia, the Pontus, the Peloponnesus, or anywhere else, all these things are brought together at Athens on account of her mastery of the sea.”
πλέον καὶ ἀπάταις ἢ τῷ ἀφ’ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἐς τὰ ἔργα εὐφύχῳ καὶ ἐν ταῖς παιδείαις οἱ μὲν ἐπιπόνῳ ἀσκήσει εὐθὺς νέοι ὄντες τὸ ἀνδρείον μετέρχονται, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀνεμένως διαιτώμενοι οὐδὲν ἦσον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἰσοπάλεις κινδύνους χωροῦμεν.  

2 τεκμήριον δὲ οὔτε γὰρ Δακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ θ’ έαυτούς, μεθ’ ἀπάντων δὲ ἐς τὴν γῆν ἡμῶν στρατεύουσι, τὴν τε τῶν πέλας αὐτοί ἐπελθόντες οὐ χαλεπὸς ἐν τῇ ἄλλοτρίᾳ τοὺς περὶ τῶν οἰκείων ἀμυνομένους μαχόμενοι τὰ πλείω κρατοῦμεν.  

3 ἀθρόα τε τῇ δυνάμει ἡμῶν οὐδείς πω πολέμοις ἐνέτυχε διὰ τὴν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τε ἀμα ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ τὴν ἐν τῇ γῇ ἐπὶ πολλὰ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἐπιτεμψιν· ἢν δὲ ποι μορίῳ τινὶ προσμείξωσι, κρατήσαντες τε τινας ἡμῶν πάντας αὐχοῦσιν ἀπεῶσθαι καὶ νικηθέντες ὄφ’ ἀπάντων ἡσσήσθαι.  

4 καίτοι εἰ ῥαθυμίᾳ μᾶλλον ἢ πόνων μελέτη καὶ μὴ μετὰ νόμων τὸ πλέον ἢ τρόπων ἀνδρείας ἐθέλομεν κινδυνεύειν, περιγίγνεται ἡμῖν τοῖς τε μέλλουσιν ἀλγεινοῖς μὴ προκάμμενοι, καὶ ἐς αὐτὰ ἐλθοῦσι μὴ ἀτολμοτέρους τῶν αἰεὶ μοχθοῦντων φαίνεσθαι, καὶ ἐν τε τούτοις τὴν πόλιν ἀξίαν εἶναι θαυμάζονται καὶ ἐτὶ ἐν ἄλλοις.  

XL. “Φιλοκαλοῦμέν τε γὰρ μετ’ εὐτελείας καὶ φιλοσοφοῦμεν ἄνευ μαλακίας· πλοῦτῳ τε ἔργον μᾶλλον καριῦ ἢ λόγου κόμπῳ χρόμεθα, καὶ τὸ

---

1 Pericles here hints at his policy, outlined in ch. xiii. 2, of always acting on the defensive when the enemy forces are distinctly superior.
deceive, as upon the courage which springs from our own souls when we are called to action. And again, in the matter of education, whereas they from early childhood by a laborious discipline make pursuit of manly courage, we with our unrestricted mode of life are none the less ready to meet any equality of hazard. And here is the proof: When the Lacedaemonians invade our territory they do not come alone but bring all their confederates with them, whereas we, going by ourselves against our neighbours' territory, generally have no difficulty, though fighting on foreign soil against men who are defending their own homes, in overcoming them in battle. And in fact our united forces no enemy has ever yet met, not only because we are constantly attending to the needs of our navy, but also because on land we send our troops on many enterprises; but if they by chance engage with a division of our forces and defeat a few of us, they boast that they have repulsed us all, and if the victory is ours, they claim that they have been beaten by us all. If, then, by taking our ease rather than by laborious training and depending on a courage which springs more from manner of life than compulsion of laws, we are ready to meet dangers, the gain is all ours, in that we do not borrow trouble by anticipating miseries which are not yet at hand, and when we come to the test we show ourselves fully as brave as those who are always toiling; and so our city is worthy of admiration in these respects, as well as in others.

XL. "For we are lovers of beauty yet with no extravagance and lovers of wisdom yet without weakness. Wealth we employ rather as an opportunity for action than as a subject for boasting;
πένεσθαι οὖν ὀμολογεῖν τινι αἰσχρόν, ἀλλὰ μὴ 2 διαφεύγειν ἔργῳ αἰσχρίον. ἐνὶ τε τοῖς αὐτοῖς οἰκεῖων ἁμα καὶ πολιτικῶν ἐπιμέλεια καὶ ἔτεροι πρὸς ἔργα τετραμμένοις τὰ πολιτικὰ μὴ εὐδεῖς γνώναι· μονοὶ γὰρ τὸν τε μηδὲν τῶν ἄρμην νομίζομεν, καὶ αὐτοὶ 2 ἦτοι κρίνομεν γε ἡ ἐνθυμοῦμεθα ὁρθῶς τὰ πράγματα, οὐ τοὺς λόγους τοῖς ἔργοις βλάβην ἦγοομενοι, ἀλλὰ μὴ προδίδαχθηναι μᾶλλον λόγῳ 3 πρότερον ἢ ἐπὶ ᾧ δεὶ ἔργῳ ἐλθεῖν, διαφερόντως γὰρ δὴ καὶ τόδε ἔχομεν ὡστε τολμᾶν τε τοὺς αὐτοῖς μάλιστα καὶ περὶ ὅν ἐπιχειρήσομεν ἐκλογίζεσθαι· ὁ τοῖς ἅλλοις ἀμαθία μὲν θράσος, λογισμὸς δὲ ὀκνον φέρει. κράτιστοι δὲ ἀν ψυχὴν δικαίως κρίθειν οἱ τὰ τε δεινα καὶ ἢδεα σαφέστατα γνωφόσκοντες καὶ διὰ ταῦτα μὴ ἀποτρεπόμενοι 4 ἐκ τῶν κινδύνων. καὶ τὰ ἐς ἄρετὴν ἐνυπτιόμεθα τοῖς πολλοῖς· οὐ γὰρ πάσχοντες εὐ, ἀλλὰ δρῶντες κτώμεθα τοὺς φίλους. βεβαιότερος δὲ ὁ δρᾶσας τὴν χάριν ὡστε ωφειλομένην δι’ εὔνοιας ὃ δέδωκε σφίζειν· ὃ δὲ ἀντοφείλων ἀμβλύτερος, εἰδὼς οὐκ ἐσ χάριν, ἀλλ’ ὡς ὀφείλημα τὴν ἄρετὴν ἀποδόων

1 ἔτεροι <ἐτέρα>, Hude. 2 Hude reads oй αὐτόν.

1 As contrasted with the Spartans, whose officials made the most important decisions.
and with us it is not a shame for a man to acknowledge poverty, but the greater shame is for him not to do his best to avoid it. And you will find united in the same persons an interest at once in private and in public affairs, and in others of us who give attention chiefly to business, you will find no lack of insight into political matters. For we alone regard the man who takes no part in public affairs, not as one who minds his own business, but as good for nothing; and we Athenians decide public questions for ourselves or at least endeavour to arrive at a sound understanding of them, in the belief that it is not debate that is a hindrance to action, but rather not to be instructed by debate before the time comes for action. For in truth we have this point also of superiority over other men, to be most daring in action and yet at the same time most given to reflection upon the ventures we mean to undertake; with other men, on the contrary, boldness means ignorance and reflection brings hesitation. And they would rightly be adjudged most courageous who, realizing most clearly the pains no less than the pleasures involved, do not on that account turn away from danger. Again, in nobility of spirit, we stand in sharp contrast to most men; for it is not by receiving kindness, but by conferring it, that we acquire our friends. Now he who confers the favour is a firmer friend, in that he is disposed, by continued goodwill toward the recipient, to keep the feeling of obligation alive in him; but he who owes it is more listless in his friendship, knowing that when he repays the kindness it will count, not as a favour bestowed, but as a debt

2 This must be the meaning of the δότη clause, but something is perhaps wrong with the text.
καὶ μόνοι οὖ τοῦ ξυμφέροντος μᾶλλον λογισμῷ ἢ τῆς ἑλευθερίας τῷ πιστῷ ἀδεῶς τινα ὥφελον·

ΧΛΙ. Ἔννεπλών τε λέγω τὴν τε πᾶσαν πόλιν τῆς Ἐλλάδος παΐδευσιν εἶναι καὶ καθ’ ἐκαστὸν
dοκεῖν ἃν μοι τὸν αὐτὸν ἄνδρα παρ’ ἡμῶν ἐπὶ
πλεῖστ’ ἃν εἴδη καὶ μετὰ χαρίτων μάλιστ’ ἃν
2 εὐτραπέλως τὸ σῶμα αὐτάρκες παρέχεσθαι. καὶ
ὡς οὖν λόγων ἐν τῷ παρόντι κόμπος τάδε μᾶλλον
ἡ ἑργων ἐστὶν ἀλήθεια, αὐτῇ ἡ δύναμις τῆς
πόλεως, ἢν ἀπὸ τῶν τῶν τρόπων ἐκτησάμεθα,

3 σημαίνει. μόνη γὰρ τῶν νῦν ἄκοι̇ς κρείσσων
ἐς πείραν ἔρχεται, καὶ μόνη οὔτε τῷ πολεμίῳ,
ἐπελθόντι άγανάκτησιν ἔχει ύφιστάμενος κακοπαθεῖ,
οὔτε τῷ ὑπηκόῳ κατάμεμψαν ὡς οὖχ ὑπὸ ἄξιον

4 ἔρχεται. μετὰ μεγάλων δὲ σημείων καὶ οὗ δὴ
tοις ἀμάρτυρον γε τὴν δύναμιν παρασχόμενοι
tοῖς τε νῦν καὶ τοῖς ἑπειτα θαυμασθησόμεθα,1
οὔδὲν προσδεόμενοι οὔτε ὁμήρου ἐπαινέτου οὔτε
ὀστίς ἑπεσι μὲν τὸ αὐτίκα τέρψει, τῶν δ’ ἑργῶν

5 τήν ὑπόνοιαν ἡ ἀλήθεια βλάψει, ἄλλα πᾶσαν
μὲν θάλασσαν καὶ γῆν ἐσβατῶν τῇ ἥμετέρᾳ τόλμῃ
καταναγκάσαντες γενέσθαι, πανταχοῦ δὲ μνημεία
κακῶν τε κἀγαθῶν αἰῶν τι πόλεως οἶδε τε γενναίως δικαιούντες

1 καὶ, before οὗδὲν in the MSS., deleted by Krüger.
repaid. And, finally, we alone confer our benefits without fear of consequences, not upon a calculation of the advantage we shall gain, but with confidence in the spirit of liberality which actuates us.

XL. “In a word, then, I say that our city as a whole is the school of Hellas, and that, as it seems to me, each individual amongst us could in his own person, with the utmost grace and versatility, prove himself self-sufficient in the most varied forms of activity. And that this is no mere boast inspired by the occasion, but actual truth, is attested by the very power of our city, a power which we have acquired in consequence of these qualities. For Athens alone among her contemporaries, when put to the test, is superior to the report of her, and she alone neither affords to the enemy who comes against her cause for irritation at the character of the foe by whom he is defeated, nor to her subject cause for complaint that his masters are unworthy. Many are the proofs which we have given of our power and assuredly it does not lack witnesses, and therefore we shall be the wonder not only of the men of to-day but of after times; we shall need no Homer to sing our praise nor any other poet whose verses may perhaps delight for the moment but whose presentation of the facts will be discredited by the truth. Nay, we have compelled every sea and every land to grant access to our daring, and have everywhere planted everlasting memorials both of evil to foes and of good to friends. Such, then, is the city for which these men nobly fought and died, deeming it their duty not to let her attended with ill consequences for these (e.g. Oreos, and later Aegina) or good (e.g. on the Thracian coast).
μὴ ἀφαιρεθῆναι αὐτὴν μαχόμενοι ἔτελεύτησαν, καὶ τῶν λειπομένων πάντα τινὰ εἰκὸς ἐθέλειν ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς κάμνειν.

XLII. "Δι' ὅ δὴ καὶ ἐμῆκυνα τὰ περὶ τῆς πόλεως, διδασκαλίαν τε ποιούμενος μὴ περὶ ἵσον ἢμῖν εἶναι τὸν ἀγώνα καὶ οἷς τῶνδε μηδὲν ὑπάρχει ὁμοίως, καὶ τὴν εὐλογίαν ἀμα ἐφ' οἷς νῦν λέγω

2 φανερὰν σημείους καθιστάς. καὶ εἴρηται αὐτῆς τὰ μέγιστα: ἃ γὰρ τὴν πόλιν ὑμνησα, αἴ τῶνδε καὶ τῶν τοιώδει ἀρεταὶ ἑκόσμησαν, καὶ οὐκ ἂν πολλοῖς τῶν Ἕλληνων ἱσόρροπος ὅσπερ τῶνδε ὁ λόγος τῶν ἔργων φανείῃ. δοκεὶ δὲ μοι δηλοῦν ἀνδρὸς ἀρετήν πρώτῃ τε μηνύουσα καὶ τελευταία

3 βεβαιοῦσα ἡ νῦν τῶνδε καταστροφῆ. καὶ γὰρ τοῖς τάλλα χείροσι δίκαιον τὴν ἐς τοὺς πολέμους ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ἀνδραγαθίαν προτίθεθησαν ἀγαθῷ γὰρ κακῶν ἀφανίσαντες κοινῶς μᾶλλον

4 ὁφέλησαν ἢ ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων ἐβλαψαν. τῶν δὲ οὕτε πλούτου τις τὴν ἔτι ἀπόλαυσιν προτιμήσας ἐμαλακίσθη οὕτε πενίας ἐλπίδι, ὡς καὶ ἐτὶ διαφυγὼν αὐτήν\(^{1}\) πλουτῆσειεν, ἀναβολὴν τοῦ δεινοῦ ἐποιήσατο· τὴν δὲ τῶν ἐναντίων τιμωρίαν ποθεῖνοτέραν αὐτῶν λαβόντες καὶ κινδύνων ἀμα τῶνδε κάλλιστον νομίσαντες ἐβουλήθησαν μετ' αὐτοῦ

\(^{1}\) αὐτήν: Hude brackets.
be taken from them; and it is fitting that every man who is left behind should suffer willingly for her sake.

XLII. "It is for this reason that I have dwelt upon the greatness of our city; for I have desired to show you that we are contending for a higher prize than those who do not enjoy such privileges in like degree, and at the same time to let the praise of these men in whose honour I am now speaking be made manifest by proofs. Indeed, the greatest part of their praise has already been spoken; for when I lauded the city, that was but the praise wherewith the brave deeds of these men and men like them have already adorned her; and there are not many Hellenes whose fame would be found, like theirs, evenly balanced with their deeds. And it seems to me that such a death as these men died gives proof enough of manly courage, whether as first revealing it or as affording its final confirmation. Aye, even in the case of those who in other ways fell short of goodness, it is but right that the valour with which they fought for their country should be set before all else; for they have blotted out evil with good and have bestowed a greater benefit by their service to the state than they have done harm by their private lives. And no one of these men either so set his heart upon the continued enjoyment of wealth as to become a coward, or put off the dreadful day, yielding to the hope which poverty inspires, that if he could but escape it he might yet become rich; but, deeming the punishment of the foe to be more desirable than these things, and at the same time regarding such a hazard as the most glorious of all, they chose, accepting the hazard, to be avenged.
THUCYDIDES

tous men tiswrefisstai, tois de afiesthai, elptidi
men to afanes tou katorthoses ein epitrephyantes,
erei de peri tou edh orwmenou sfisin autous
axiounves pepeidvenai kai en autou to1 amun-
vesthai kai2 pateiv kallion3 hghsamenou h to4
enidoutes sfkeesthai, to men aiychron tou logou
efuyon, to de eregon to swmati upemian, kai di
elakhiston kairoiv tuchis ama akmi tis doxis
mallon h to tou deous apnllaghsan.

XLIII. "Kai oide men prosnikontos th poli
toiode eyenontos tois de loipous xri asfa-
lesteran men euaxesthai, atolmoteran de mhedon
axioun thn es tois polemious dianoian chein,
skopountas m logos monw thn owfelian, hyn an
tis pros oudein cheiron autous umas5 eidosas me-
kynoi, legwv osa en th tois polemious amunethai
agatha enestin, alla malloon thn this poleos
dynamin kath7 hemeran ereg oowmenous kai erastas
ghnomenos authis, kai otan umew megaly doxi
einaiv enwmuvmenos oti tolmwntes kai ghnw-
skontes ta deounta kai en tois eregous aischynome
andres auta ektisanto, kai aptote kai peira tou
sfakelien, oux ouv kai thn pollin he this sfeteras
aretis axiounves steiraskei, kalhiston de ephem

1 So most MSS. Hude reads τφ with CG.
2 kai: Hude brackets.
3 Dobree's correction for μάλλον of the MSS. Hude inserts
dείν and retains μάλλον.
4 Deleted by Hude.
5 ύμας: Hude brackets.

334
upon the enemy and to relinquish these other things, trusting to hope the still obscure possibilities of success, but in action, as to the issue that was before their eyes, confidently relying upon themselves. And then when the moment of combat came, thinking it better to defend themselves and suffer death rather than to yield and save their lives, they fled, indeed, from the shameful word of dishonour, but with life and limb stood stoutly to their task, and in the brief instant ordained by fate, at the crowning moment not of fear but of glory, they passed away.

XLIII. "And so these men then bore themselves after a manner that befits our city; but you who survive, though you may pray that it be with less hazard, should resolve that you will have a spirit to meet the foe which is no whit less courageous; and you must estimate the advantage of such a spirit not alone by a speaker's words, for he could make a long story in telling you—what you yourselves know as well as he—all the advantages that are to be gained by warding off the foe. Nay rather you must daily fix your gaze upon the power of Athens and become lovers of her, and when the vision of her greatness has inspired you, reflect that all this has been acquired by men of courage who knew their duty and in the hour of conflict were moved by a high sense of honour, who, if ever they failed in any enterprise, were resolved that at least their country should not find herself deserted by their valour, but freely sacrificed to her the fairest offering.

1 ἱπάυος, a joint contribution, the regular term for a contribution made for mutual benefit, e.g. to a common meal, to a benevolent society, etc. Demosthenes (cont. Mid. 27) represents the state as a sort of benefit society to which every citizen owes a contribution.
2 αὐτὴ προϊέμενοι. κοινὴ γὰρ τὰ σώματα διδόντες ἰδία τὸν ἀγήρων ἐπαινοῦν ἐλάμβανον καὶ τὸν τάφον ἐπισημότατον, οὐκ ἐν φέεινται μᾶλλον, ἀλλ’ ἐν φ’ ἡ δόξα αὐτῶν παρὰ τῷ ἐντυχόντι αἰεὶ καὶ λόγου καὶ ἔργου καίρῳ αἰείμνηστος καταλείπεται. ἀνδρῶν γὰρ ἐπιφανῶν πᾶσα γῆ τάφος, καὶ οὐ στηλῶν μόνον ἐν τῇ οἰκείᾳ σημαίνει ἐπιγραφή, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ μὴ προσηκοῦσῃ ἀγραφοῖς μνήμη παρ’ ἐκάστῳ τῆς γνώμης μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ
3 ἔργου ἐνδιαίταταί. οὐς νῦν ὑμεῖς θηλώσαντες καὶ τὸ εὐδαιμὸν τὸ ἐλεύθερον, τὸ δ’ ἐλεύθερον τὸ εὐψυχον κρίναντες, μὴ περιοράσθε τοὺς πολεμικοὺς κινδύνους. οὐ γὰρ οἱ κακοπραγοῦντες δικαιότερον ἀφειδοίειν ἄν τοῦ βίου, οἷς ἐλπίζει οὐκ ἐστιν ἀγαθοῦ, ἀλλ’ οἷς ἡ ἐναντία μεταβολὴ ἐν τῷ ζῆν ἐτὶ κινδυνεύεται καὶ ἐν ὧν μάλιστα μεγάλα τὰ
5 διαφέροντα, ἢ τι πταίσωσιν. ἀλληνωτέρα γὰρ ἀνδρὶ γε φρόνημα ἔχοντι ἢ μετὰ τοῦ· μαλακισθῆναι κάκωσις ἢ ὁ μετὰ ρώμης καὶ κοινῆς ἐπτίδος ἢ μαγνόμενος ἀναίσθητος θάνατος.

XLIV. “Δι’ ὅπερ καὶ τοὺς τώνδε νῦν τοκέας, ὅσοι πάροικοι, οὐκ ὀλοφύρομαι μᾶλλον ἡ παραμυθήσομαι. ἐν πολυτρόποις γὰρ ἐπιμορφώσεις ἐπιστανται τραφέντες· τὸ δ’ εὐτυχές, οἱ ἂν τῆς εὐπρεπεστάτης λάχωσιν, ὅσπερ οἱ δὲ μὲν νῦν, τελευτὴς, ὑμεῖς δὲ λύπης, καὶ οἱς ἐνευδαιμονήσατε ὁ βίος ὁμοίως καὶ ἐντελευτήσατε ἐξυμετρήθη.

1 ἐν τῷ, in some MSS. before, in others after, μετὰ τοῦ, deleted by Bredow.
2 Hude reads τόδε εὐτυχές, following Abresch.
their power to give. For they gave their lives for the common weal, and in so doing won for themselves the praise which grows not old and the most distinguished of all sepulchres—not that in which they lie buried, but that in which their glory survives in everlasting remembrance, celebrated on every occasion which gives rise to word of eulogy or deed of emulation. For the whole world is the sepulchre of famous men, and it is not the epitaph upon monuments set up in their own land that alone commemorates them, but also in lands not their own there abides in each breast an unwritten memorial of them, planted in the heart rather than graven on stone. Do you, therefore, now make these men your examples, and judging freedom to be happiness and courage to be freedom, be not too anxious about the dangers of war. For it is not those that are in evil plight who have the best excuse for being unsparing of their lives, for they have no hope of better days, but rather those who run the risk, if they continue to live, of the opposite reversal of fortune, and those to whom it makes the greatest difference if they suffer a disaster. For to a manly spirit more bitter is humiliation associated with cowardice than death when it comes unperceived in close company with stalwart deeds and public hopes.

XLIV. "Wherefore, I do not commiserate the parents of these men, as many of you as are present here, but will rather try to comfort them. For they know that their lives have been passed amid manifold vicissitudes; and it is to be accounted good fortune when men win, even as these now, a most glorious death—and you a like grief—and when life has been meted out to them to be happy in no less than to
THUCYDIDES

2 χαλεπον μὲν οὖν οίδα πείθειν οὖν, οὐ καὶ πολλὰκις ἔξετε ὑπομνήματα ἐν ἄλλων εὐτυχίας, ἀις ποτε καὶ αὐτοὶ ἡγάλλεσθε· καὶ λύπη οὐχ ὅν ἄν τις μὴ πειρασάμενος ἀγαθῶν στερίσκηται, ἀλλ' οὗ ἃν
3 ἔθας γενόμενος ἀφαίρεθη. καρτερεῖν δὲ χρὴ καὶ ἄλλων παῖδων ἐλπίδι οὐς ἐτί ἡλικία τέκνωσιν ποιεῖσθαι· ίδία τε γὰρ τῶν οὐκ ὄντων λήθη οἱ ἐπιγιγνόμενοι τισιν ἔσονται, καὶ τῇ πόλει διχόθεν, ἐκ τε τοῦ μὴ ἐρημοῦσθαι καὶ ἀσφαλεία, ἐννοοῖσει· οὗ γὰρ οἶν τε ἴσον τι ἡ δίκαιον βουλεύσθαι οὗ ἃν μὴ καὶ παῖδας ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου παραβαλλόμενοι

4 κινδυνεύσωσιν. ὅσοι δ' αὖ παρηθήκατε, τὸν τε πλέονα κέρδος ὑπὸ ὑπτυχεῖτε βίον ἡγεῖσθε καὶ τόνδε βραχὺν ἔσεσθαι, καὶ τῇ τῶν ἐκλείας κούφιζεσθε. τὸ γὰρ φιλότιμον ἀγήρων μόνον, καὶ οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἄχρείῳ τῆς ἡλικίας τὸ κερδαίνειν, ὀσπέρ τινές φασί, μᾶλλον τέρπει, ἀλλὰ τὸ τιμᾶσθαι.

XLV. "Παισὶ δ' αὖ ὅσοι τῶνδε πάρεστε ἥ ἀδελφοῖς ὁρῶ μέγαν τὸν ἀγώνα (τὸν γὰρ οὖν ὄντα ἄπας εἰωθεν ἐπαινεῖν), καὶ μόλις ἂν καθ' ὑπερβολὴν ἀρετῆς οὐχ ὁμοῖοι, ἀλλ' ὀλγῷ χείρους

---

1 No one could be a member of the Boule or Senate till he was thirty, when he was almost certain to be married; and, according to Deinarchus (§ 71), no man was allowed to speak in the Assembly until he had legitimate male issue (Zimmern).
2 e.g Simonides. cf. Plut. Moral. 786 b: Σιμωνίδης ἔλεγε πρὸς τοὺς ἐγκαλοῦντας αὐτῷ φιλαργυρίαν, ὅτι τῶν ἄλλων ἀπε-
die in. It will be difficult, I know, to persuade you of the truth of this, when you will constantly be reminded of your loss by seeing others in the enjoyment of blessings in which you too once took delight; and grief, I know, is felt, not for the want of the good things which a man has never known, but for what is taken away from him after he has once become accustomed to it. But those of you who are still of an age to have offspring should bear up in the hope of other children; for not only to many of you individually will the children that are born hereafter be a cause of forgetfulness of those who are gone, but the state also will reap a double advantage—it will not be left desolate and it will be secure. For they cannot possibly offer fair and impartial counsel who, having no children to hazard, do not have an equal part in the risk. But as for you who have passed your prime, count as gain the greater portion of your life during which you were fortunate and remember that the remainder will be short; and be comforted by the fair fame of these your sons. For the love of honour alone is untouched by age, and when one comes to the ineffectual period of life it is not ‘gain’ as some say, that gives the greater satisfaction, but honour.

XLV. "But for such of you here present as are sons and brothers of these men, I see the greatness of the conflict that awaits you—for the dead are always praised—and even were you to attain to surpassing virtue, hardly would you be judged, I will not say

στερημένος διὰ τὸ γῆρας ἡδονῶν ὑπὸ μᾶς ἐτι γηροθοσκεῖται, τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ κεφαλαίων, Simonides replied to those who charged him with love of money, that, deprived by old age of other pleasures, he is still comforted by one, that of gain.
κριθείτε. φθόνος γὰρ τοῖς ζῴσι πρὸς τὸ ἀντίπαλον,1 τὸ δὲ μὴ ἐμποδῶν ἀνανταγωνιστῷ εὐνοίᾳ τετίμηται.

2 "Εἰ δὲ με δεῖ καὶ γνωικείας τι ἀρετῆς, ὅσαι νῦν ἐν χηρεία ἐσονται, μνησθήναι, βραχείᾳ παρανέσει ἄπαν σημανώ. τῆς τε γὰρ ὑπαρχοῦσης φύσεως μὴ χείροςι γενέσθαι ὑμῖν μεγάλη ἡ δόξα καὶ ἂν ἐπ' ἐλάχιστον ἀρετῆς πέρι ἡ ψόγου ἐν τοῖς ἀρσεσι κλέος ἦ.

XLVI. "Εἴρηται καὶ ἐμοὶ λόγῳ κατὰ τὸν νόμον ὅσα εἶχον πρόσφορα, καὶ ἔργῳ οἱ θαπτόμενοι τὰ μὲν ἡδὴ κεκόσμηται, τὰ δὲ αὐτῶν τοὺς παῖδας τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε δημοσία ἡ πόλις μέχρι ἡβης θρέψει, ὥφελιμον στέφανον τοῖσδε τε καὶ τοῖς λειτοπέδοις τῶν τοιώντε ἀγώνων προτιθείσα ἀθλα γὰρ οἷς κεῖται ἀρετῆς μέγιστα, τοῖς δὲ καὶ 2 ἄνδρες ἀριστοὶ πολιτεύουσιν. νῦν δὲ ἀπολοφυράμενοι δι' προσήκει ἐκάστῳ ἀπίτες".

XLVII. Τοιόσοδε μὲν ὁ τάφος ἐγένετο ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι τοῦτον καὶ διελθόντος αὐτοῦ πρῶτον 2 ἐτὸς τοῦ πολέμου τοῦτον ἐτελεύτα. τοῦ δὲ θέρους εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ἕμμαχοι τὰ δύο μέρη ὅσπερ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικήν (ἥγειτο δὲ Ἀρχιδάμος ὁ Ζευξιδάμου, Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεὺς), καὶ καθε- 3 ξόμενοι ἐδήσαν τὴν γῆν. καὶ ὄντων αὐτῶν οὐ

1 πρὸς τὸ ἀντίπαλον, the reading of ABFM[G]; τὸν ἄντιπαλον CE. Hude reads τῶν ἀντιπάλων, after Croiset.
their equals, but even a little inferior. For there is envy of the living on account of rivalry, but that which has been removed from our path is honoured with a good-will that knows no antagonism.

"If I am to speak also of womanly virtues, referring to those of you who will henceforth be in widowhood, I will sum up all in a brief admonition: Great is your glory if you fall not below the standard which nature has set for your sex, and great also is hers of whom there is least talk among men whether in praise or in blame.

XLVI. "I have now spoken, in obedience to the law, such words as I had that were fitting, and those whom we are burying have already in part also received their tribute in our deeds;\(^1\) besides, the state will henceforth maintain their children at the public expense until they grow to manhood, thus offering both to the dead and to their survivors a crown of substantial worth as their prize in such contests. For where the prizes offered for virtue are greatest, there are found the best citizens. And now, when you have made due lament, each for his own dead, depart."

XLVII. Such were the funeral ceremonies that took place during this winter, the close of which brought the first year of this war to an end. At the very beginning of summer the Peloponnnesians and their allies, with two-thirds of their forces as before,\(^2\) invaded Attica, under the command of Archidamus, son of Zeuxidamus, king of the Lacedaemonians, and establishing themselves proceeded to ravage the country. And before they had been many days in

\(^1\) i.e. the honours shown them throughout the rest of the ceremony, described in ch. xxxiv, as contrasted with the words of the eulogist.  
\(^2\) cf. ch. x. 2.
πολλὰς πω ἡμέρας ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἡ νόσος πρῶτον ἦρξατο γενέσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, λεγόμενον μὲν καὶ πρότερον πολλαχόσε ἐγκατασκηνήσατε καὶ περὶ Αἴγυπτον καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις χωρίοις, οὐ μέντοι τοσοῦτος γε λοιμὸς οὐδὲ φθορὰ οὕτως ἄνθρωπων οὐδαμοῦ ἐμυνημονεύετο γενέσθαι. οὔτε γὰρ ἱατρὸι ἔρκουν τὸ πρῶτον θεραπεύοντες ἀγνοία, ἀλλ' αὐτὸι μάλιστα ἑθυγοςον ὅσω καὶ μάλιστα προσῄσαν, οὔτε ἄλλῃ ἄνθρωπεία τέχνῃ οὐδεμία ὅσα τε πρὸς ἱεροῖς ἱκέτευσαν ἢ μαντεῖοι καὶ τοὺς τοιούτους ἓχρήσαντο, πάντα ἄνωφιλή ἦν, τελευτώντες τε αὐτῶν ἀπέστησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ νικώμενοι.

XLVIII. Ἡρξατο δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον, ὡς λέγεται, ἐξ Ἀθηναίᾳ τῆς ὑπὲρ Αἴγυπτου, ἐπείτα δὲ καὶ ἐς Αἴγυπτον καὶ Διβύνην κατέβη καὶ ἐς τὴν βασιλέως γῆν τὴν πολλὴν. ἐς δὲ τὴν Ἀθηναίων πόλιν ἐξαπανάως ἐνέπεσε, καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐν τῷ Πιεραιεὶ ἠγατο τῶν ἄνθρωπων, ὡστε καὶ ἐλέχθη ὑπὶ αὐτῶν ὡς οἱ Πελοποννησίοι φάρμακα ἐσβεβλήκοιεν ἐς τὰ φρέατα. κρῆναι γὰρ οὕτω ἦσαν αὐτὸθι. ὑστερον δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀνω πόλιν ἀφίκετο καὶ ἑθυγοικον πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἡδη. λεγέτω μὲν οὖν περὶ αὐτοῦ ὡς ἐκαστος γιγνώσκει καὶ ἱατρὸς καὶ ἱδιῶτης ἀφ' ὁτου εἰκὸς ἦν 1 γενέσθαι αὐτό, καὶ τὰς αἰτίας ἀστίνας νομίζει τοσαύτης μεταβολῆς ἴκανᾶς εἶναι. 2 ἐγὼ δὲ οἶνον τε ἐγήγμετο λέξω καὶ ἀφ' ὅν ἄν τις σκοπῶν, εἰ ποτε καὶ αὕθις ἐπιτέσοι,

1 ἦν: Hude deletes.
2 δύναμιν ἐς τὸ μεταστήσας σχεῖν, in the MSS. after εἶναι, deleted by Gesner; Hude deletes ἴκανᾶς εἶναι and ἐς τὸ μεταστήσας, with F. Mueller.
Attica the plague\(^1\) began for the first time to show itself among the Athenians. It is said, indeed, to have broken out before in many places, both in Lemnos and elsewhere, though no pestilence of such extent nor any scourge so destructive of human lives is on record anywhere. For neither were physicians able to cope with the disease, since they at first had to treat it without knowing its nature, the mortality among them being greatest because they were most exposed to it, nor did any other human art avail. And the supplications made at sanctuaries, or appeals to oracles and the like, were all futile, and at last men desisted from them, overcome by the calamity.

XLVIII. The disease began, it is said, in Ethiopia beyond Egypt, and then descended into Egypt and Libya and spread over the greater part of the King's territory. Then it suddenly fell upon the city of Athens, and attacked first the inhabitants of the Peiraeus, so that the people there even said that the Peloponnesians had put poison in their cisterns; for there were as yet no public fountains there. But afterwards it reached the upper city also, and from that time the mortality became much greater. Now any one, whether physician or layman, may, each according to his personal opinion, speak about its probable origin and state the causes which, in his view, were sufficient to have produced so great a departure from normal conditions; but I shall describe its actual course, explaining the symptoms, from the study of which a person should be best able,

\(^1\) It is perhaps impossible to identify the plague of Athens with any known disease. Grote describes it as an eruptive typhoid fever. It has perhaps more symptoms in common with typhus than with any other disease.
μάλιστ' ἂν ἔχοι τι προειδῶς μὴ ἄγνοεῖν, ταῦτα δηλώσω αὐτός τε νοσῆσας καὶ αὐτός ἰδὼν ἄλλους πάσχοντας.

XLIX. Τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔτος, ὃς ὠμολογεῖτο ἐκ πάντων, μάλιστα δὴ ἐκεῖνο ἄνοσον ἐς τὰς ἄλλας ἀσθενείας ἔτυχον ὁν' εἶ δὲ τις καὶ προὔκαμνεν 2 τι, ἐς τοῦτο πάντα ἀπεκρίθη. τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἀπ' οὐδεμίας προφάσεως, ἀλλ' ἐξαίφνης υγιεῖς ὤντας πρῶτον μὲν τῆς κεφαλῆς θέρμας ἱσχυρὰ καὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἑρυθήματα καὶ φλόγωσις ἐλάμβανε, καὶ τὰ ἐντός, ἢ τε φάρυξ καὶ ἢ γλῶσσα, εὐθὺς αἰματώδη ἢν καὶ πνεῦμα ἄτοπον καὶ δυσώδες 3 ἡφίειν ἐπειτα ἐξ αὐτῶν πταρμὸς καὶ βράγχος ἔπεγιγνετο, καὶ ὑν πολλῷ χρόνῳ κατέβαινεν ἐς τὰ στήθη ὁ πόνος μετὰ βηχοὶ ἱσχυρὸν· καὶ ὠπότε ἐς τὴν καρδίαν στηρίξειν, ἀνέστρεφε τε αὐτὴν καὶ ἀποκαθάρσεις χολῆς πᾶσαι ὅσαι ὑπὸ ἱατρῶν 4 ὦνομασμέναι εἰσίν ἐπίσταν, καὶ αὐταὶ μετὰ ταλαιπωρίας μεγάλης, λύγη τε τοῖς πλεῖσιν ἐνέπιπτε κενὴ σπασμὸν ἐνδιδούσα ἱσχυρῶν, τοῖς μὲν μετὰ ταῦτα λωφήσαντα, τοῖς δὲ καὶ πολλῷ ύστερον. 5 καὶ τῷ μὲν εξωθεὶς ἀποτομέως τὸ 1 σῶμα οὕτ' ἀγαν θερμὸν ἢν οὕτε χλωρὸν, ἀλλ' ὑπέρυθρον, πελιτνόν, φλυκταίνας μικραῖς καὶ ἔλκεσιν ἐξηθηκός· τὰ δὲ ἐντός οὕτως ἐκάλετο ὡστε μήτε τῶν πάνω λεπτῶν ἰματίων καὶ σινδόνων τὰς ἑπίβολας μηδ' ἄλλο τι ἡ γυμνοὶ ἀνέχεσθαι, ἢδιστα τε ἂν ἐς ὕδωρ ψυχρὸν σφᾶς αὐτοῦς ῥίπτειν (καὶ πολλοὶ τούτῳ τῶν ἡμελημένων ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἐδρασάν ἐς φρέατα) τῇ δίψῃ ἀπαύστῳ ξυνεχόμενοι· καὶ ἐν τῷ ὀμοίῳ καθειστήκει τὸ τε πλέον καὶ ἔλασσον πο-

1 Added by Hude.
having knowledge of it beforehand, to recognize it if it should ever break out again. For I had the disease myself and saw others sick of it.

XLIX. That year, as was agreed by all, happened to be unusually free from disease so far as regards the other maladies; but if anyone was already ill of any disease all terminated in this. In other cases from no obvious cause, but suddenly and while in good health, men were seized first with intense heat of the head, and redness and inflammation of the eyes, and the parts inside the mouth, both the throat and the tongue, immediately became blood-red and exhaled an unnatural and fetid breath. In the next stage sneezing and hoarseness came on, and in a short time the disorder descended to the chest, attended by severe coughing. And when it settled in the stomach, that was upset, and vomits of bile of every kind named by physicians ensued, these also attended by great distress; and in most cases ineffectual retching followed producing violent convulsions, which sometimes abated directly, sometimes not until long afterwards. Externally, the body was not so very warm to the touch; it was not pale, but reddish, livid, and breaking out in small blisters and ulcers. But internally it was consumed by such a heat that the patients could not bear to have on them the lightest coverings or linen sheets, but wanted to be quite uncovered and would have liked best to throw themselves into cold water—indeed many of those who were not looked after did throw themselves into cisterns—so tormented were they by thirst which could not be quenched; and it was all the same whether they drank much or little.
6 τὸν. καὶ ἡ ἀπορία τοῦ μὴ ἰσυχάζειν καὶ ἡ ἀγρυπνία ἐπέκειτο διὰ παντός. καὶ τὸ σῶμα, ὅσον περ ἄντε χρόνον καὶ ἡ νόσος ἀκμᾶζοι, οὐκ ἐμαραίνετο, ἀλλὰ ἀντείχε παρὰ δόξαν τῇ ταλαιπωρίᾳ, (ὡστε ἡ διεφθείροντο οἱ πλείστοι ἐναταίοι καὶ ἐβδομαίοι) ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐντὸς καύματος ἐτι ἐχοντές τι δυνάμεως, ἡ εἰ διαφύγοιευ, ἔπικατιόντος τοῦ νοσήματος ἐς τὴν κοιλίαν καὶ ἐλκώσεως τε αὐτῆς ἰσχυρᾶς ἐγγυνομένης καὶ διαρροίας ἀμα ἀκράτου ἐπιπιπτούσης οἱ πολλοὶ ύστερον διὰ τὴν ἀσθένειαν διεφθείροντο.

7 διεξῆν γὰρ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ σώματος ἀνωθεν ἀρξάμενον τὸ ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ πρῶτον ἱδρυθέν κακὸν, καὶ εἰ τις ἐκ τῶν μεγίστων περιγένοιτο, τῶν γε ἀκρωτηρίων ἀντίληψις αὐτοῦ ἐπεσήμαινεν κατέσκηπτε γὰρ καὶ ἐς αἴδοια καὶ ἐς ἀκρας χειρας καὶ πόδας, καὶ πολλοὶ στερισκόμενοι τοῦτων διεφευγον, εἰσὶ δ' οἳ καὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν. τοὺς δὲ καὶ λήθη ἔλαβε τὸ παραντικά ἀναστάντας πάντων ὁμοίως καὶ ἡγυόθαν σφάς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους.

8 Λ. Γενόμενον γὰρ κρεῖσον λόγου τὸ εἶδος τῆς νόσου τὰ τε ἀλλα χαλεπωτέρως ἡ κατὰ τὴν ἀνθρωπείαν φύσιν προσέπιπτεν ἐκάστῳ καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐδήλωσε μάλιστα ἀλλο τὶ ὄν ἡ τῶν εὐντρόφων τυτά γὰρ ὀρνεά καὶ τετράποδα ὅσα ἀνθρώπων ἀπεται πολλῶν ἀτάφων γενομένων ἡ οὐ προσήη ἡ 2 γενσάμενα διεφθείρητο. τεκμήριον δὲ τῶν μὲν

346
They were also beset by restlessness and sleeplessness which never abated. And the body was not wasted while the disease was at its height, but resisted surprisingly the ravages of the disease, so that when the patients died, as most of them did on the seventh or ninth day from the internal heat, they still had some strength left; or, if they passed the crisis, the disease went down into the bowels, producing there a violent ulceration, and at the same time an acute diarrhœa set in, so that in this later stage most of them perished through weakness caused by it. For the malady, starting from the head where it was first seated, passed down until it spread through the whole body, and if one got over the worst, it seized upon the extremities at least and left its marks there; for it attacked the privates and fingers and toes, and many escaped with the loss of these, though some lost their eyes also.1 In some cases the sufferer was attacked immediately after recovery by loss of memory, which extended to every object alike, so that they failed to recognize either themselves or their friends.

L. Indeed the character of the disease proved such that it baffles description, the violence of the attack being in each case too great for human nature to endure, while in one way in particular it showed plainly that it was different from any of the familiar diseases: the birds, namely, and the fourfooted animals, which usually feed upon human bodies, either would not now come near them, though many lay unburied, or died if they tasted of them. The evidence for this is that birds of this kind became

1 Evidently as the result of gangrene, due to stoppage of circulation. This after-effect of typhus was of common occurrence in the outbreak in the Balkans in 1915.
THUCYDIDES

toiou̍tow ὃρυθων ἐπίλειψις σαφῆς ἐγένετο, καὶ οὕχ ἔωρωντο οὗτε ἄλλως οὗτε περὶ τοιοῦτον οὐδέν.: οἱ δὲ κύνες μᾶλλον αἰσθησιν παρεῖχον τοῦ ἀποβαίνοντος διὰ τὸ ξυνδιαιτάσθαι.

11. Τὸ μὲν οὖν νόσημα, πολλὰ καὶ ἄλλα παραλιπόντι ἄτοπίας, ὡς ἐκάστῳ ἐτύγχανε τι διαφερόντως ἐτέρῳ πρός ἑτερον γιγνόμενον, τοιοῦτον ἦν ἐπὶ πᾶν τῇν ἰδέαν. καὶ ἄλλο παρελύπει κατ’ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον οὐδὲν τῶν εἰωθότων ὁ δὲ καὶ 2 γένοιτο, ἐς τούτο ἔτελεύτα. ἔθυνσκοι δὲ οἱ μὲν ἀμελεία, οἱ δὲ καὶ πάνυ θεραπευόμενοι. ἐν τε οὐδὲν κατέστη ἱαμα ὡς εἴπειν ὅ τι χρῆν προσφέροντας ὁφελεῖν (τὸ γάρ τῷ ἕξυνενεγκόν άλλον 3 τούτο ἕβλαπτε), σώμα τε αὐταρκεῖ ὑπ' οὐδὲν διεφάνη πρὸς αὐτὸ ἴσχύος πέρι ἓ ἀσθενείας, ἄλλα πάντα ξυνήρει καί τὰ πάση διαίτηθε θεραπευόμενα, 4 δεινότατον δὲ παντὸς ἦν τοῦ κακοῦ ἤ τε ἀθυμία, ὅποτε τις αἰσθοῦτο κάμμων (πρὸς γὰρ τὸ ἀνέλπιστον εὐθὺς τραπόμενοι τῇ γνώμῃ πολλῷ μᾶλλον προέιντο σφᾶς αὐτοῦ καὶ οὐκ ἄντείχον), καὶ ὅτι ἑτερος ἀφ' ἑτέρον θεραπεία ἀναπιμπλάμενοι ὅσπερ τὰ πρόβατα ἐθυνήσκοι καὶ τὸν πλείστον 5 φθόρον τούτο ἐνεποίει. εἴτε γὰρ μὴ 'Θέλοιεν δεδιότες ἀλλήλοις προσιέναι, ἀπώλλυντο ἐρήμοι, καὶ οἰκίαι πολλαὶ ἐκενώθησαν ἄπορία τοῦ θεραπεύσοντος· εἴτε προσίοιεν, διεφθείροντο, καὶ μά-
noticeably scarce, and they were no longer to be seen either about the bodies or anywhere else; while the dogs gave a still better opportunity to observe what happened, because they live with man.

LI. Such, then, was the general nature of the disease; for I pass over many of the unusual symptoms, since it chanced to affect one man differently as compared with another. And while the plague lasted there were none of the usual complaints, though if any did occur it ended in this. Sometimes death was due to neglect, but sometimes it occurred in spite of careful nursing. And no one remedy was found, I may say, which was sure to bring relief to those applying it—for what helped one man hurt another—and no constitution, as it proved, was of itself sufficient against it, whether as regards physical strength or weakness, but it carried off all without distinction, even those tended with all medical care. And the most dreadful thing about the whole malady was not only the despondency of the victims, when they once became aware that they were sick, for their minds straightway yielded to despair and they gave themselves up for lost instead of resisting, but also the fact that they became infected by nursing one another and died like sheep. And this caused the heaviest mortality; for if, on the one hand, they were restrained by fear from visiting one another, the sick perished unca red for, so that many houses were left empty through lack of anyone to do the nursing; or if, on the other hand, they visited the sick, they perished,

1 i.e. "no constitution was of itself strong enough to resist or weak enough to escape the attacks" (Jowett).
Λιστα οἱ ἀρετὴς τι μεταποιούμενοι αἰσχύνη γὰρ ἥφειδον σφῶν αὐτῶν ἑστόντες παρὰ τοὺς φίλους, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰς ὀλοφύρσεις τῶν ἀπογιγνομένων τελευτῶντες καὶ οἱ οἰκεῖοι ἐξέκαμμον ὑπὸ τοῦ πολλοῦ 6 κακοῦ νικώμενοι. ἐπὶ πλέον ὃ όμως οἱ διαπεφυγότες τὸν τε θυησκοῦτα καὶ τὸν πονοῦμενον ὕκτιζοντο διὰ τὸ προειδέναι τε καὶ αὐτῷ ἡδὴ ἐν τῷ θαρσαλέω εἶναι· δις γὰρ τὸν αὐτὸν, ὡστε καὶ κτείνειν, οὐκ ἐπελάμβανεν. καὶ ἐμακαρίζοντό τε ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ αὐτοῦ τῷ παραχρήμα περιχαρεῖ καὶ ἐς τὸν ἐπειτα χρόνου ἐλπίδως τι εἶχον κούφης μηδὲ ἄν ὑπὸ ἄλλου νοσήματος ποτε ἐτι διαφθαρήναι.

Λ.ΙΙ. Ἐπίσεις δ᾽ αὐτοὺς μᾶλλον πρὸς τῷ ὑπάρχοντι πόνῳ καὶ ἡ ξυγκομιδὴ ἐκ τῶν ἄγρων ἐς τὸ 2 ἀστυ, καὶ οὐχ ἔσον τοὺς ἐπελθόντας. οἰκίων γὰρ οὐχ ὑπαρχοῦσῶν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν καλύβαις πνυγηραις ὥρα ἔτους διαιτωμένων ὁ φθόρος ἐγίγνετο οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ νεκροὶ ἐπ᾽ ἀλλήλους ἀποθησκοντες ἐκειντο καὶ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς ἐκαλυπτοῦντο καὶ περὶ τὰς κρήνας ἀπάσας ἡμιθυμῖες τοῦ ὑdatos 3 ἐπιθυμία. τὰ τε ἱερὰ ἐν οίς ἐσκήνυντο νεκρῶν πλέα ἦν, αὐτοῦ ἐναποθησκόντων ὑπερβιαζομένου γὰρ τοῦ κακοῦ οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οὐκ ἔχοντες οὐ τι γένωνται, ἐς ὁλιγῳρίαν ἐτράποντο καὶ ἱερῶν 4 καὶ ὀσίων ὁμοίως. νόμοι τε πάντες ξυνεταράχθησαν οἰς ἐχρόντο πρότερον περὶ τὰς ταφάς,
especially those who made any pretensions to goodness. For these made it a point of honour to visit their friends without sparing themselves at a time when the very relatives of the dying, overwhelmed by the magnitude of the calamity, were growing weary even of making their lamentations. But still it was more often those who had recovered who had pity for the dying and the sick, because they had learnt what it meant and were themselves by this time confident of immunity; for the disease never attacked the same man a second time, at least not with fatal results. And they were not only congratulated by everybody else, but themselves, in the excess of their joy at the moment, cherished also a fond fancy with regard to the rest of their lives that they would never be carried off by any other disease.

LII. But in addition to the trouble under which they already laboured, the Athenians suffered further hardship owing to the crowding into the city of the people from the country districts; and this affected the new arrivals especially. For since no houses were available for them and they had to live in huts that were stifling in the hot season, they perished in wild disorder. Bodies of dying men lay one upon another, and half-dead people rolled about in the streets and, in their longing for water, near all the fountains. The temples, too, in which they had quartered themselves were full of the corpses of those who had died in them; for the calamity which weighed upon them was so overpowering that men, not knowing what was to become of them, became careless of all law, sacred as well as profane. And the customs which they had hitherto observed regarding burial were all thrown into confusion, and
THUCYDIDES

ἐθαπτον δὲ ὃς ἐκαστὸς ἔδυνατο. καὶ πολλοὶ ἐς ἀναισχύντους θῆκας ἐτράποντο σπάνει τῶν ἐπιτηδείων διὰ τὸ συχνὸς ἦδη προτεθνάιναι σφίσιν. ἐπὶ πυρᾶς γὰρ ἀλλοτρίας φθάσαντες τοὺς νήσαντας οἱ μὲν ἐπιθέντες τὸν ἑαυτῶν νεκρὸν ὕφηπτον, οἱ δὲ καιομένου ἄλλου ἐπιβαλόντες ἀνωθέν διὸ φέροιεν ἀπῆσαν.

I.III. Πρῶτον τε ἦρξε καὶ ἐς τάλλα τῇ πόλει ἐπὶ πλέον ἀνομίας τὸ νόσημα. ῥὰν γὰρ ἐτόλμα τις ὁ πρότερον ἀπεκρύπτετο μὴ καθ’ ἦδον ὁπεῖν, ἀγχύστροφον τὴν μεταβολὴν ὁρῶν τῶν τε εὐδαιμόνων καὶ αἰφνιδίως θυησκόντων καὶ τῶν οὐδὲν πρότερον κεκτημένων, εὐθὺς δὲ τάκεινοι 2 ἔχοντων. ὡστε ταχείας τὰς ἐπαυρέσεις καὶ πρὸς τὸ τερπνὸν ἡξίουν ποιεῖσθαι, ἐφήμερα τὰ τε σῶ- 3 ματα καὶ τὰ χρήματα ὁμοίως ἡγούμενοι. καὶ τὸ μὲν προταλαιπωρεῖν1 τῷ δόξαντι καλῶν οὔδεὶς πρόθυμος ἦν, ἀδηλον νομίζων εἰ πρὶν ἐπ’ αὐτὸ ἠλθεῖν διαφθαρῆσαι, ο τι δὲ ἦδη τε ἦδυ πανταχόθεν τε ἐς αὐτὸ κερδαλέων, τοῦτο καὶ καλὸν καὶ χρήσιμον 4 κατέστη. θεῶν δὲ φόβος ἡ ἀνθρώπων νόμοι οὐ- δεὶς ἀπείργε, τὸ μὲν κρῖνοντες ἐν ὁμοίῳ καὶ σέβειν καὶ μὴ ἐκ τοῦ πάντας ὄραν ἐν ἵσοι ἀπολλυμένους, τῶν δὲ ἀμαρτημάτων οὔδεὶς ἐλπίζων μέχρι τοῦ

1 With CE, the other MSS. προταλαιπωρεῖν.

1 i.e. they concealed the fact that they were acting after their own pleasure (the μὴ being induced by the negative idea in ἀπεκρύπτετο).
they buried their dead each one as he could. And many resorted to shameless modes of burial because so many members of their households had already died that they lacked the proper funeral materials. Resorting to other people's pyres, some, anticipating those who had raised them, would put on their own dead and kindle the fire; others would throw the body they were carrying upon one which was already burning and go away.

LI11. In other respects also the plague first introduced into the city a greater lawlessness. For where men hitherto practised concealment, that they were not acting purely after their pleasure, they now showed a more careless daring. They saw how sudden was the change of fortune in the case both of those who were prosperous and suddenly died, and of those who before had nothing but in a moment were in possession of the property of the others. And so they resolved to get out of life the pleasures which could be had speedily and would satisfy their lusts, regarding their bodies and their wealth alike as transitory. And no one was eager to practise self-denial in prospect of what was esteemed honour, because everyone thought that it was doubtful whether he would live to attain it, but the pleasure of the moment and whatever was in any way conducive to it came to be regarded as at once honourable and expedient. No fear of gods or law of men restrained; for, on the one hand, seeing that all men were perishing alike, they judged that piety and impiety came to the same thing, and, on the other, no one expected that he

2 Or, reading προσταλαπλωρείν, "to take trouble about what was esteemed honour."
δίκην γενέσθαι βιούς ἄν τὴν τιμωρίαν ἀντιδοῦναι, πολὺ δὲ μεῖζόν τὴν ἥδη κατεψυχήσεται σφῶν ἐπικρεμασθήναι, ὡς πρὶν ἐμπεσεῖν εἰκὸς εἶναι τοῦ βίου τι ἀπολαῦσαι.

LIV. Τοιοῦτο μὲν πάθει οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περιπεσόντες ἐπιέζουστο, ἀνθρώπων τ’ ἐνδον θυσικόντων 2 καὶ γῆς ἐξῶ δηομένης. ἐν δὲ τῷ κακῷ οἷα εἰκὸς ἀνεμνήσθησαν καὶ τούτῃ τοῦ ἔπους, φάσκοντες οἱ πρεσβύτεροι πάλαι ἀδεσθαί "Ἡξει Δωριακὸς πό-3 λεμος καὶ λοιμὸς ἂμ’ αὐτῷ." ἐγένετο μὲν οὖν ἐρις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μὴ λοιμὸν ὁνομάσθαι εν τῷ ἐπεὶ ὑπὸ τῶν παλαιῶν, ἄλλα λιμόν, ἐνίκησε δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ παρόντος εἰκότως λοιμὸν εἰρήσθαι οἱ γὰρ ἀνθρω-ποι πρὸς ἄ ἐπασχον τὴν μνήμην ἐποιοῦντο. ἢν δὲ γε οἴμαι ποτε ἄλλος πόλεμος καταλάβῃ Δω-ρικὸς τοῦτο ὑστερος καὶ ξυμβή γενέσθαι λιμόν, 4 κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς οὕτως ἄσονται. μνήμη δὲ ἐγένετο καὶ τοῦ Δακεδαιμονίων χρηστηρίου τοῖς εἰδόσιν, ὅτε ἐπερωτῶσιν αὐτοῖς τὸν θεὸν εἰ χρῆ πολεμεῖν ἀνείλε κατὰ κράτος πολεμοῦσι νίκην ἔσεσθαι, καὶ 5 αὐτὸς ἐφι ξυλλήψεσθαι. περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ χρη-στηρίου τὰ γεγονόμενα ἡμαζὸν ὁμοῖα εἶναι. εὐσφε-βληκότων δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἡ νόσος ἑρξατο εὐθύς. καὶ ἐς μὲν Πελοπόννησον οὐκ ἐσήλθεν, ὃ τι καὶ άξιον εἰπεῖν, ἐπενείματο δὲ Ἀθηνας μὲν

1 cf. 1. exviii. 3.
would live to be called to account and pay the penalty of his misdeeds. On the contrary, they believed that the penalty already decreed against them, and now hanging over their heads, was a far heavier one, and that before this fell it was only reasonable to get some enjoyment out of life.

LIV. Such then was the calamity that had befallen them by which the Athenians were sore pressed, their people dying within the walls and their land being ravaged without. And in their distress they recalled, as was natural, the following verse which their older men said had long ago been uttered:

“A Dorian war shall come and pestilence with it.”

A dispute arose, however, among the people, some contending that the word used in the verse by the ancients was not λοιμός, “pestilence,” but λυμός, “famine,” and the view prevailed at the time that “pestilence” was the original word; and quite naturally, for men’s recollections conformed to their sufferings. But if ever another Dorian war should visit them after the present war and a famine happen to come with it, they would probably, I fancy, recite the verse in that way. Those, too, who were familiar with it, recalled that other oracle given to the Lacedaemonians, when, in answer to their inquiry whether they should go to war, the god responded that if they “warred with all their might victory would be theirs,” adding that he himself would assist them.¹ Now so far as the oracle is concerned, they surmised that what was then happening was its fulfilment, for the plague broke out immediately after the Peloponnesians had invaded Attica; and though it did not enter the Peloponnesus to any extent, it devastated Athens most of all, and next
μάλιστα, ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων χωρίων τὰ πολυανθρωπότατα. ταῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὴν νόσον γενόμενα.

LV. Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννησίων ἐπειδὴ ἔτεμον τὸ πεδίον, παρῆλθον ἐς τὴν Πάραλον γῆν καλομέμην μέχρι Λαυρείουν, οὐ τὰ ἄργυρεια μέταλλα ἐστὶν Ἀθηναίων. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἔτεμον ταῦτην ἡ πρὸς Πελοπόννησον ὀρὰ, ἐπειτα δὲ τὴν πρὸς

2 Εὐβοιαν τε καὶ Ἄνδρον τετραμμένην. Περικλῆς δὲ στρατηγὸς ὄν καὶ τότε περὶ μὲν τοῦ μὴ ἐπεξε- ἐναὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὴν αὐτὴν γυνώμην εἶχεν ὠσπερ καὶ ἐν τῇ προτέρα ἑσβολῇ.

LVI. Ἡτὶ δ' αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὄντων, πρὶν ἐς τὴν παραλίαν ἐλθεῖν, ἐκατὸν νεῶν ἐπίπλουν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ παρεσκευάζετο, καὶ ἐπειδῆ

2 ἐτοίμα ἦν, ἀνήγετο. ἦγε δ' ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν ὀπλίτας Ἀθηναίων τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἱππέας τριακο- σίους ἐν ναυσίν ἱππαγωγοῖς πρῶτον τότε ἐκ τῶν παλαιῶν νεῶν ποιηθείσας. ξυνεστρατεύοντο δὲ

3 καὶ Χῖοι καὶ Λέσβιοι πεντήκοντα ναυσίν. ὅτε δὲ ἀνήγετο ἡ στρατιὰ αὐτὴ Ἀθηναίων, Πελοπον- νησίους κατέλιπον τῆς Ἀττικῆς ὄντας ἐν τῇ

4 παραλίᾳ. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον τῆς Πελο- ποννήσου ἔτεμον τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλῆν, καὶ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν προσβαλόντες ἐς ἐλπίδα μὲν ἡλθον

5 τοῦ ἔλειν, ὦ μὲντοι προνυχώρησε γε. ἀναγαγό- μενοι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἐπιδαύρου ἔτεμον τὴν τε Ἑρμο- νίδα ἡν καὶ Ἀλιάδα καὶ Ἑρμονίδα· ἐστὶ δὲ ταῦτα πάντα ἐπιθαλάσσηα τῆς Πελοπόννησου.

6 ἀραντες δὲ ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀφίκοντο ἐς Πρασιάς, τῆς
to Athens the places which had the densest population. So much for the history of the plague.

LV. The Peloponnesians, after ravaging the plain, advanced into the district called Paralus as far as Laurium, where are the silver mines of the Athenians. And first they ravaged that part of this district which looked towards the Peloponnesus, and afterwards the part facing Euboea and Andros. But Pericles, who was general, still held to the same policy as during the earlier invasion, insisting that the Athenians should not take the field against them.

LVI. But before they had left the plain and entered the Paralus, Pericles had begun to equip a fleet of a hundred ships to sail against the Peloponnesus, and when all was ready he put to sea. He took with him on the ships four thousand Athenian hoplites and three hundred cavalry in horse-transports, then employed for the first time, which had been made out of the old galleys. The Chians and Lesbians also took part in the expedition with fifty ships. And when this armament of the Athenians put to sea, the Peloponnesians whom they left in Attica were already in the Paralian district. On reaching Epidaurus in the Peloponnesus the Athenians ravaged most of that land; they also attacked the city, but, though they at first had hopes of taking it, they did not succeed. Then, leaving Epidaurus, they went to sea again, and ravaged the territory of Troezen, Halieis, and Hermione, which are all on the Peloponnesian coast. Sailing next from this region they

1 The plain referred to was that about Athens, while the Paralian district was the sea-coast, or south-eastern part, terminating in the promontory of Sunium.
Δακωνικῆς πόλισμα ἐπιθαλάσσιον, καὶ τῆς τε γῆς ἐτέμυν καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ πόλισμα εἶλον καὶ ἐπορθήσαν. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες ἐπὶ οἴκου ἀνεχώρησαν. τοὺς δὲ Πελοπονησίους οὐκέτι κατέλαβον ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ὅντας, ἀλλ’ ἀνακεχωρήκοτας.

LVII. Ὅσον δὲ χρόνον οὗ τε Πελοπονησίου ἦσαν ἐν τῇ γῇ τῇ Ἀθηναίων καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, ἡ νόσημα ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐφθείρε καὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει, ὡστε καὶ ἐλέχθη τοὺς Πελοπονησίους δείσαντας τὸ νόσημα, ὡς ἐπυνθάνοντο τῶν αὐτομόλων ὅτι ἐν τῇ πόλει εἰς καὶ θάπτοντας ἀμα ἡσθάνοντο, 2 θάσσον ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἐξελθεῖν. τῇ δὲ ἐσβολῇ ταύτῃ πλεῖστον τοὺς χρόνον ἐνέμειναν καὶ τὴν γῆν πᾶσαν ἐτέμυν. ἡμέρας γὰρ τεσσαράκοντα μᾶλιστα ἐν τῇ γῇ τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἐγένοντο.

LVIII. Τοῦ δ’ αὐτοῦ θέρους Ἀγνων ὁ Νικίου καὶ Κλεόπομπος ὁ Κλεινίου, ἐξοστράτηγοι ὄντες Περικλέους, λαβόντες τὴν στρατιὰν ἦπερ ἐκεῖνος ἐχρήσατο ἐστράτευσαν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Χαλκιδέας τοὺς ἐπὶ Θρίκης καὶ Ποτείδαιαν ἐτὶ πολιορκομένην, ἀφίκομενοι δὲ μηχανᾶς τε τῇ Ποτείδαιᾳ προσέπῃ 2 φερον καὶ παντὸς τρόπῳ ἐπειρώντο ἔλειν. προνχώρει δὲ αὐτοῖς οὕτε ἡ αἴρεσις τῆς πόλεως οὕτε τάλα τῆς παρασκευῆς ἅξιως· ἐπιγενομένη γὰρ ἡ νόσημα ἐνταῦθα δὴ πᾶν ἐπίσε σε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, φθείρουσα τὴν στρατιὰν, ὡστε καὶ τοὺς προτέρους στρατιώτας νοσησαί τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπὸ τῆς ξύν Ἀγνωνι στρατιᾶς ἐν τῷ πρὸ τοῦ

1 On the expedition against the Peloponnesian coasts, cf. ch. lvi. 2 cf. 1. lxiv.
came to Prasiae, a town on the coast of Laconia, where they not only ravaged parts of the country, but also captured the town itself and pillaged it. After they had completed these operations they went back home, where they found that the Peloponnesians were no longer in Attica but had retired.

LVII. During this entire period, while the Peloponnesians were in Attica and the fleet of the Athenians was on the expedition, the plague was making havoc among the Athenians, both in their fleet and in the city. The statement was therefore made that the Peloponnesians left Attica in haste because they were afraid of the disease, since they not only heard from deserters that it was in the city, but also could see them burning their dead. In this invasion, however, they remained in Attica longer than at any other time, and also ravaged the entire country; indeed they were in Attica almost forty days.

LVIII. In the same summer Hagnon son of Nicias and Cleopompus son of Clinias, colleagues of Pericles, taking the armament which he had employed, at once set out on an expedition against the Chalcidians in Thrace and against Potidaea, which was still under siege, and on their arrival they brought siege-engines to bear upon Potidaea, and tried in every way to take it. But no success commensurate with the appointments of the expedition attended their efforts, either in their attempt to capture the city or otherwise; for the plague broke out and sorely distressed the Athenians there, playing such havoc in the army that even the Athenian soldiers of the first expedition, who had hitherto been in good health, caught the infection

3 The 3,000 soldiers of the first expedition; cf. ch. xxxi. 2 and i. lxi. 4.
THUCYDIDES

χρόνῳ υγιαίνοντας. Φορμίων δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐξακόσιοι
καὶ χίλιοι οὐκέτι ἦσαν περὶ Χαλκιδέας. οἱ μὲν
οὖν Ἀγνων ἀνεχώρησε ταῖς ναυσίν ἐς τὰς Ἀθή-
νας, ἀπὸ τετρακισχιλίων ὀπλιτῶν χιλίους καὶ
πεντήκοντα τῇ νόσῳ ἀπολέσας ἐν τεσσαράκοντα
μάλιστα ἥμεραις· οἱ δὲ πρότεροι στρατιῶται
κατὰ χώραν μένοντες ἐπολιόρκουν τὴν Ποτεί-
δαιαν.

LIX. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν δευτέραν ἑσβολὴν τῶν
Πελοπονησίων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς ἢ τε γῆς αὐτῶν
ἐτέμητο τὸ δεύτερον καὶ ἡ νόσος ἐπέκειτο ἀμα
καὶ ὁ πόλεμος, ἡλιοίσως τὰς γυνόμας, καὶ τὸν
μὲν Περικλέα ἐν αἰτίᾳ εἶχον ὡς πείσαντα σφᾶς
πολεμεῖν καὶ δι᾽ ἐκεῖνον ταῖς ἔξυμφοραῖς περι-
πεπτωκότες, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς Δακεδαιμονίους ὅρι-
μυντο ἔξυμφορεῖν καὶ πρέσβεις τινὰς πέμψαντες
ὡς αὐτοῖς ἀπρακτοὶ ἐγένοντο. πανταχόθεν τε
τῇ γυνώμῃ ἄποροι καθεστηκότες ἐνέκειντο τῷ
3 Περικλεῖ. ὁ δὲ όρῶν αὐτοῖς πρὸς τὰ παρόντα
χαλεπαίνοντας καὶ πάντα ποιοῦντας ἀπερ αὐτῶς
ἡλιπέζε, ξύλλογον ποιήσας (ἐτε δ’ ἑστρατήγει)
ἐβούλετο θαρσῦναι τε καὶ ἀπαγαγὼς τὸ ὀργιζό-
μενον τῆς γυνόμης πρὸς τὸ ἥπιοτερον καὶ ἄδε-
εστερον καταστήσαι παρελθὼν δὲ ἔλεξε τοιῶδε.

IX. “Καὶ προσδεχομένως μοι τὰ τῆς ὀργῆς
υμῶν ἔς με γεγένηται (αἰσθάνομαι γὰρ τὰς αἰτίας)
καὶ ἐκκλησίαν τούτου ἐνεκα ἔνεκα ἔνεκον γαγαγαν, ὅπως
ὑπομνήσω καὶ μέμψωμαι εἰ τι μὴ ὀρθῶς ἦ ἐμοὶ
360
from Hagnon's troops. Phormio, however, and his sixteen hundred men, were no longer in Chalcidice. Accordingly Hagnon took his fleet back to Athens, having lost by the plague in about forty days one thousand and fifty out of a total of four thousand hoplites; but the soldiers of the former expedition remained where they were and continued the siege of Potidaea.

LIX. After the second invasion of the Peloponnesians the Athenians underwent a change of feeling, now that their land had been ravaged a second time while the plague and the war combined lay heavily upon them. They blamed Pericles for having persuaded them to go to war and held him responsible for the misfortunes which had befallen them, and were eager to come to an agreement with the Lacedaemonians. They even sent envoys to them, but accomplished nothing. And now, being altogether at their wits' end, they assailed Pericles. And when he saw that they were exasperated by the present situation and were acting exactly as he had himself expected, he called a meeting of the assembly—for he was still general—wishing to reassure them, and by ridding their minds of resentment to bring them to a milder and less timorous mood. So he came forward and spoke as follows:

LX. "I have been expecting these manifestations of your wrath against me, knowing as I do the causes of your anger, and my purpose in calling an assembly was that I might address to you certain reminders, and remonstrate if in any case you are either angry

---

1 cf. i. lxiv. 2. Phormio's departure must have occurred before the events described in ch. xxxi. 2, but is nowhere mentioned.
THUCYDIDES

2 χαλεπαίνετε ἢ ταῖς ἦμιφοραῖς εἴκετε. ἐγὼ γὰρ ἡγούμαι πόλιν πλείω ξύμπασαν ὀρθουμένην ὥφελεν τοὺς ἰδιώτας ἢ καθ’ ἐκαστὸν τῶν πολιτῶν

3 εὐπραγοῦσαν, ἀθρόαι δὲ σφαλλομένην. καλῶς μὲν γὰρ φερόμενος ἀνήρ τὸ καθ’ ἐαυτὸν διαφθειρομένης τῆς πατρίδος οὐδὲν ἦσον ξυμπόλλυται, κακοτυχῶν δὲ ἐν εὐτυχοῦσῃ πολλῷ μᾶλλον

4 διασφόξεται. ὅποτε οὖν πόλις μὲν τὰς ἰδίας ἦμιφορὰς οίᾳ τε φέρειν, εἰς δὲ ἐκαστὸς τὰς ἐκεῖνης ἀδύνατος, πῶς οὖν χρὴ πάντας ἄμυνειν αὐτῇ, καὶ μὴ ὅ νῦν ὑμεῖσ δράτε, ταῖς κατ’ οἶκον κακοπραγίαις ἐκπεπληγμένου τοῦ κοινοῦ τῆς σωτηρίας ἀφίσσει, καὶ ἐμὲ τε τὸν παραινέσαντα πολεμεῖν καὶ ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς οὓς ξυμενεγώτε δ’ αἰτίας ἔχετε.

5 καίτων ἐμοὶ τοιούτῳ ἄνδρὶ ὀργίζεσθε δός οὐδενὸς ἦσον οἴομαι εἴναι γνῶναί τε τὰ δέοντα καὶ ἐρμηνεύσαι ταῦτα, φιλόπολις τε καὶ χρημάτων

6 κρείσσων. ὁ τε γὰρ γνοὺς καὶ μὴ σαφῶς διδάξας ἐν ἱσῷ καὶ εἰ μὴ ἐνεθυμήθη τὸ τε ἕχων ἀμφότερα, τῇ δὲ πόλει δύσνους, οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως τι οἰκείως φράξοι προσόντος δὲ καὶ τοῦτε, χρήμασί δὲ νικωμένου, τὰ ξύμπαντα τούτον ἐνὸς ἂν πωλοῖτο.

7 ὦστ’ εἰ μοι καὶ μέσως ἡγούμενοι μᾶλλον ἐτέρων προσεῖναι αὐτὰ πολεμεῖν ἐπείσθητε, οὐκ ἂν εἰκότως νῦν τοῦ γε ἄδικείν αἰτίαν φεροίμην.

362
with me or are giving way to your misfortunes without reason. For in my judgment a state confers a greater benefit upon its private citizens when as a whole commonwealth it is successful, than when it prospers as regards the individual but fails as a community. For even though a man flourishes in his own private affairs, yet if his country goes to ruin he perishes with her all the same; but if he is in evil fortune and his country in good fortune, he is far more likely to come through safely. Since, then, the state may bear the misfortunes of her private citizens but the individual cannot bear hers, surely all men ought to defend her, and not to do as you are now doing—proposing to sacrifice the safety of the commonwealth because you are dismayed by the hardships you suffer at home, and are blaming both me who advised you to make war and yourselves who voted with me for it. And yet I, with whom you are angry, am as competent as any man, I think, both to determine upon the right measures and to expound them, and as good a patriot and superior to the influence of money. For he who determines upon a policy, and fails to lay it clearly before others, is in the same case as if he never had a conception of it; and he who has both gifts, but is disloyal to his country, cannot speak with the same unselfish devotion; and if he have loyalty also, but a loyalty that cannot resist money, then for that alone everything will be on sale. If, therefore, when you allowed me to persuade you to go to war, you believed that I possessed these qualities even in a moderate degree more than other men, it is unreasonable that I should now bear the blame, at any rate, of wrongdoing.
THUCYDIDES

LXI. "Καὶ γὰρ ὦς μὲν αἵρεσις γεγένηται τάλλα εὐτυχοῦσι, πολλῇ ἀνοιᾳ πολεμῆσαι: εἰ δ' ἀναγκαῖον ἢν ἢ εἴξαντας εὔθὺς τοῖς πέλας ὑπακοῦσαι ἢ κινδυνεύσαντας περιγενέσθαι, ὁ φυγὼν
2 τὸν κίνδυνον τοῦ υποστάντος μεμπτότερος. καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν ὁ αὐτὸς εἴμι καὶ οὐκ ἐξίσταμαι: ύμεῖς δὲ μεταβάλλετε, ἐπειδὴ ξυνέβη ύμῖν πεισθήναι μὲν ἀκεραίοις, μεταμέλειν δὲ κακομένοις, καὶ τὸν ἐμὸν λόγον ἐν τῷ υμετέρῳ ἀσθενεῖ τῆς γυνόμης μὴ ὅρθον φαίνεσθαι, διότι τὸ μὲν λυποῦν ἔχει ἥδη τὴν αἴσθησιν ἕκαστῳ, τῆς δὲ ὄφελίας ἀπέστιν ἔτι ἡ δήλωσις ἀπασί, καὶ μεταβολὴς μεγάλης, καὶ ταύτης ἐξ ὀλίγου, ἐμπεσοῦσας ταπεινή ύμῶν
3 ἡ διάνοια ἐγκαρτερεῖν ὃ ἐγνωτε. δουλοί γὰρ φρόνημα τὸ αἱφνίδιον καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον καὶ τὸ πλείστῳ παραλόγῳ ξυμβαίνον. ὁ ἢμῖν πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐχ ἤκιστα καὶ κατὰ τὴν νόσου γεγένηται.
4 ὁμως δὲ πόλιν μεγάλην οἰκουντας καὶ ἐν ἰθεσιν ἀντιπάλοις αὐτῇ τεθραμμένους χρέων καὶ ξυμφοραῖς ταῖς μεγίσταις ἐθέλειν υφίστασθαι καὶ τὴν ἀξίωσιν μὴ ἀφανίζειν (ἐν ἵσω γὰρ οἱ ἀνθρωποὶ δικαιοῦσι τῆς τε υπαρχοῦσης δόξης αἰτιάσθαι ὡστες μαλακία ἔλλειπε καὶ τῆς μὴ προσηκούσης μισεῖν τὸν θρασύτητι ὀρεγόμενον), ἀπαλγήσαντας

1 Described by Pericles in the Funeral Oration, chs. xxxvii-xlii.

364
LXI. "For though I admit that going to war is always sheer folly for men who are free to choose, and in general are enjoying good fortune, yet if the necessary choice was either to yield and forthwith submit to their neighbours' dictation, or by accepting the hazard of war to preserve their independence, then those who shrink from the hazard are more blameworthy than those who face it. For my part, I stand where I stood before, and do not recede from my position; but it is you who have changed. For it has happened, now that you are suffering, that you repent of the consent you gave me when you were still unscathed, and in your infirmity of purpose my advice now appears to you wrong. The reason is that each one of you is already sensible of his hardships, whereas the proof of the advantages is still lacking to all, and now that a great reverse has come upon you without any warning, you are too dejected in mind to persevere in your former resolutions. For the spirit is cowed by that which is sudden and unexpected and happens contrary to all calculation; and this is precisely the experience you have had, not only in other matters, but especially as regards the plague. Nevertheless, seeing that you are citizens of a great city and have been reared amid customs which correspond to her greatness, you should willingly endure even the greatest calamities and not mar your good fame. For as all men claim the right to detest him who through presumption tries to grasp a reputation to which he has no title, so they equally claim a right to censure him who through faintheartedness fails to live up to the reputation he already enjoys. You should, rather, put away your grief for private ills
δὲ τὰ ἑδα τοῦ κοινοῦ τῆς σωτηρίας ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι.

LXII. "Τὸν δὲ πόνον τὸν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον, μὴ γένηται τε πολύς καὶ οὔδὲν μᾶλλον περιγενώμεθα, ἀρκεῖτω μὲν ύμῖν καὶ ἐκεῖνα ἐν οἷς ἄλλοτε πολλάκις ἦν ἀπέδειξα οὐκ ὅρθως αὐτοῦ ὑποπτευόμενον, δηλώσω δὲ καὶ τόδε, ὅ μοι δοκεῖτε οὔτ' αὐτοὶ πώποτε ἐνθυμηθήναι ὑπάρχον ύμῖν μεγέθους πέρι ἐς τὴν ἀρχήν οὔτ' ἐγὼ ἐν τοῖς πρὶν λόγοις οὔδ' ἂν νῦν ἔχρησάμην κομπώδεστέραιν ἔχοντι τὴν προσποίησιν, εἰ μὴ καταπεπληγμένους

2 ύμᾶς παρὰ τὸ εἰκὸς ἐώρων. οἶσθαι μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἐνυμμάχων μόνων ἀρχεῖν, ἐγὼ δὲ ἀποφαίνω δύο μερῶν τῶν ἐς χρῆσιν φανερῶν, γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης, τοῦ ἑτέρου ύμᾶς παντὸς κυριωτάτους ὄντας, ἐφ' ὁσον τε νῦν νέμεσθε καὶ ἂν ἐπὶ πλέον βουληθήτε, καὶ οὐκ ἐστίν ὅστις τῇ ὑπαρχοῦσῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ πλέουσας ύμᾶς οὔτε βασιλεύς οὔτε ἄλλο οὔδεν ἔθνος τῶν ἐν τῷ παρόντι κωλύσει.

3 ὡςτε οὐ κατὰ τὴν τῶν οἰκίῶν καὶ τῆς γῆς χρείαν, ὅν μεγάλων νομίζετε ἐστερηθῶ ἀυτῇ ἡ δύναμις φαίνεται οὐδ' εἰκὸς χαλεπῶς φέρειν αὐτῶν μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ κηπίον καὶ ἐγκαλλώπισμα πλούτου πρὸς τάυτην νομίζωντας ὀλιγορθήσαι καὶ γνώναι ἐλευθερίαν μὲν, ἢν ἀντιλαμβανόμενοι αὐτὴς διασώσωμεν, ῥαδίως ταύτα ἀναληψομένην, ἄλλων δὲ

1 cf. ch. xiii and i. cxl-cxliv.
and devote yourselves to the safety of the commonwealth.

LXII. "As to the hardships involved in this war, and your misgivings lest they prove very great and we succumb after all, let those arguments suffice which I have advanced on many other occasions in order to convince you that your fears are groundless. But there is one point I propose to lay before you on which, I think, you have never yourselves as yet reflected, in spite of the advantage it gives you as regards your empire and its greatness, and which I have never previously dealt with in my speeches, and should not have done so now—for it makes a somewhat boastful claim—that you are unreasonably dejected. You think that it is only over your allies that your empire extends, but I declare that of two divisions of the world which lie open to man's use, the land and the sea, you hold the absolute mastery over the whole of one, not only to the extent to which you now exercise it, but also to whatever fuller extent you may choose; and there is no one, either the Great King or any nation of those now on the earth, who will block your path as you sail the seas with such a naval armament as you now possess. This power, therefore, is clearly not to be compared with the mere use of your houses and fields, things which you value highly because you have been dispossessed of them; nor is it reasonable that you should fret about them, but you should make light of them, regarding them in comparison with this power as a mere flower-garden or ornament of a wealthy estate, and should recognize that freedom, if we hold fast to it and preserve it, will easily restore these losses, but let
ΤΗΓΥΔΙΔΗΣ

υπακούσας καὶ τὰ προκεκτημένα φιλεῖν ἐλασ- 
σοῦσθαι, τῶν τε πατέρων μὴ χείρους κατ᾽ ἀμφό-
τερα φανῆναι, οὗ μετὰ πόνων καὶ οὗ παρ’ ἄλλων 
δεξάμενοι κατέσχον τε καὶ προσέτι διασώσαντες 
παρέδοσαν ύμῖν αὐτά (ἀισχιων δὲ ἔχοντας ἀφαι-
ρεθῆναι ἡ κτωμένους ἀτυχῆσαι), ἰέναι δὲ τοὺς 
ἐχθροῖς ὀμόσε μὴ φρονήματι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ 
καταφρονήματι, αὐχήμα μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἀπὸ ἀμα-
θίας εὔτυχοὺς καὶ δειλῶ τυς ἐγγίγνεται, κατα-
φρονησίς δὲ ὃς ἂν καὶ γυνώμη πιστεύῃ τῶν ἐναντίων 
περιέχειν, ὃ ἦμῖν υπάρχει. καὶ τὴν τόλμαν ἀπὸ 
τῆς ὁμοίας τύχης ἡ ξύνεσις ἐκ τοῦ ὑπέρφρονος 
ἐχυρωτέραν παρέχεται, ἐλπίδι τε ἡ σοον πιστεύει, 
ἣ ἐν τῷ ἀπὸ τὴ ἰσχύς, γυνώμη δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν υπαρ-
χόντων, ἢς βεβαιοτέρα ἡ πρόνοια.

LXIII. "Τὴς τε πόλεως ύμᾶς εἰκὸς τῷ τιμω-
μένῳ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρχειν, ὥπερ ἀπαντες ἀγάλλεσθε, 
βοηθεῖν, καὶ μὴ φεύγειν τοὺς πόνους ἡ μηδὲ τὰς 
τιμᾶς διώκειν, μηδὲ νομίζαι περὶ ἔνδος μόνον, δοὺ-
λείας ἄντ’ ἔλευθερίας, ἀγωνίζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ 
ἄρχης στερήσεως καὶ κινδύνου ὅν ἐν τῇ ἄρχῃ ἀπῆ-
χεσθε. ἡς οὖν ἐκστήμαι ἐτὶ ύμῖν ἔστιν, εἰ τις 
καὶ τόδε ἐν τῷ παρόντι δεδιώς ἀπραγμοσύνη

1 So most editors with Gmc; all other MSS. προσεκτη-
μένα except M προσεκτημένα.
men once submit to others and even what has been won in the past has a way of being lessened. You must therefore show yourselves not inferior in either of these two respects to your fathers, who by their own labours, and not by inheritance, not only acquired but also preserved this empire and bequeathed it to you (and it is a greater disgrace to let a possession you have be taken away than it is to attempt to gain one and fail); and you must go to meet your enemies not only with confidence in yourselves, but with contempt for them. For even a coward, if his folly is attended with good luck, may boast, but contempt belongs only to the man who is convinced by his reason that he is superior to his opponents, as is the case with us. And, where fortune is impartial, the result of this feeling of contempt is to render courage more effective through intelligence, that puts its trust not so much in hope, which is strongest in perplexity, as in reason supported by the facts, which gives a surer insight into the future.

LXIII. "You may reasonably be expected, moreover, to support the dignity which the state has attained through empire—a dignity in which you all take pride—and not to avoid its burdens, unless you resign its honours also. Nor must you think that you are fighting for the simple issue of slavery or freedom; on the contrary, loss of empire is also involved and danger from the hatred incurred in your sway. From this empire, however, it is too late for you even to withdraw, if any one at the present crisis, through fear and shrinking from action does indeed

1 Or, reading τὰ προσεκτημένα, "freedom and all that freedom gives" (= πρὸς τὴν ἕλευθερία κεκτημένα, as Poppo explains).
THUCYDIDES

άνδραγαθίζεται: ὃς τυραννίδα γὰρ ἤδη ἔχετε αὐτὴν, ἢν λαβεῖν μὲν ἄδικον δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἀφεῖναι δὲ ἐπικίνδυνον. τάχιστ' ἂν τε πόλιν οἱ τοιοῦτοι ἐτέρους τε πείσαντες ἀπολέσειαν καὶ εἰ ποῦ ἐπὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν αὐτόνομοι οἰκίσειαν τὸ γὰρ ἀπραγ-μον οὐ σφέτοι μὴ μετὰ τοῦ δραστηρίου τεταγ-μένον, οὔδὲ ἐν ἀρχούσῃ πόλει ξυμφέρει, ἀλλ' ἐν ὑπηκοός, ἀσφαλῶς δουλεύειν.

LXIV. "Τρεῖς δὲ μήτε ὑπὸ τῶν τοιῶν τοιῶν τοιῶν πολιτῶν παράγασθε μήτε ἐμὲ ὑπὸ ὅργης ἔχετε, ὥς καὶ αὐτοὶ ξυνιδέγνωστε πολεμεῖν, εἰ καὶ ἐπελθόντες οἱ ἐναντίοι ἐδρασαν ἀπερ εἰκὸς ἢν μὴ ἑθελησάντων ὑμῶν ὑπακούειν, ἐπιγεγένηταί τε πέρα δὴν προσ-εδεχόμεθα ἢ νόσος ἦδε, πρᾶγμα μόνον δὴ τῶν πάντων ἐλπίδος κρείσσον γεγενημένον. καὶ δὴ αὐτὴν ὑδ' ὅτι μέρος τι μᾶλλον ἐτὶ μισοῦμαι, οὐ δικαίως, εἰ μὴ καὶ ὅταν παρὰ λόγον τι εὐ πράξῃτε ἐμοὶ ἀναθίσετε. φέρειν δὲ χρὴ τα τε δαιμόνια ἀναγκαίως τά τε ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀνδρείως· ταῦτα γὰρ ἐν ἐθεὶ τῇδε τῇ πόλει πρῶτορ τι ἦν 3 νῦν τε μὴ ἐν ὑμῶν κωλυθῇ. γνώτε δὲ ὅνομα μέγιστον αὐτὴν ἔχουσαν ἐν ἀπασιν ἀνθρώποις διὰ ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς μὴ εἰκεῖν, πλείστα δὲ σώματα καὶ πόνους ἀνηλωκέναι πολέμῳ, καὶ δύναμιν μεγίστην δὴ μέχρι τοῦτο κεκτημένην, ἦς ἐς αἴδιον τοῖς ἐπι-

1 Dobree deletes, followed by Hude.
seek thus to play the honest man; for by this time the empire you hold is a tyranny, which it may seem wrong to have assumed, but which certainly it is dangerous to let go. Men like these would soon ruin a state, either here, if they should win others to their views, or if they should settle in some other land and have an independent state all to themselves; for men of peace are not safe unless flanked by men of action; nor is it expedient in an imperial state, but only in a vassal state, to seek safety by submission.

LXIV. “Do not be led astray by such citizens as these, nor persist in your anger with me,—for you yourselves voted for the war the same as I—just because the enemy has come and done exactly what he was certain to do the moment you refused to hearken to his demands, even though, beyond all our expectations, this plague has fallen upon us—the only thing which has happened that has transcended our foresight. I am well aware that your displeasure with me has been aggravated by the plague; but there is no justice in that, unless you mean to give me also the credit whenever any unexpected good fortune falls to your lot. But the right course is to bear with resignation the afflictions sent by heaven and with fortitude the hardships that come from the enemy; for such has been the practice of this city in the past, and let it find no impediment in yourselves. And realize that Athens has a mighty name among all mankind because she has never yielded to misfortunes, but more freely than any other city has lavished lives and labours upon war, and that she possesses to-day a power which is the greatest that ever existed down to our time. The memory of
THUCYDIDES

γιγνομένως, ἢν καὶ νῦν ὑπευδώμεν ποτε (πάντα γὰρ πέφυκε καὶ ἐλασσοῦσθαι), μνήμη καταλείψεται, Ἔλληνων τε ὅτι Ἔλληνες πλείστων δὴ ἤρξαμεν καὶ πολέμοις μεγίστοις ἀντέσχομεν πρὸς τε ἄρματας καὶ καθ᾽ ἐκάστους, πόλιν τε τοῖς 4 πᾶσιν εὐπορωτάτην καὶ μεγίστην ἀκήσαμεν. καὶ τοι ταῦτα ὁ μὲν ἀπράγμων μέμψατ᾽ ἄν, ὁ δὲ δρᾶν τι καὶ αὐτὸς βουλόμενος ξηλώσει. εἰ δὲ τις μὴ 5 κέκτηται, φθονήσει. τὸ δὲ μισεῖσθαι καὶ λυπηροὺς εἶναι ἐν τῷ παρόντι πᾶσι μὲν ὑπῆρξε δὴ ὅσοι ἔτεροι ἐτέρων ἤξιόσαν ἄρχειν. ὅστις δὲ ἐπὶ μεγίστοις τὸ ἐπίφθονον λαμβάνει, ὅρθῶς βουλεύεται. μύσος μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀντέχει, ἢ δὲ παραυτίκα τε λαμπρότης καὶ ἐς τὸ ἐπειτα δόξα 6 αἰείμνηστος καταλείπεται. ὡμεῖς δὲ ἐς τε τὸ μέλλον καλὸν προγνώτες ἐς τε τὸ αὐτίκα μὴ αἰσχρὸν τῷ ἢδη προθύμω ἀμφότερα κτήσασθε, καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους μήτε ἐπικηρυκέυσθε μήτε ἐνδηλοὶ ἐστε τοῖς παροῦσι πόνοις βαρυνόμενου, ὡς οὕτως πρὸς τὰς ἔμφορας γυνῶν μὲν ἢκιστα λυποῦνται, ἐργῳ δὲ μάλιστα ἀντέχουσιν, οὕτω καὶ πόλεων καὶ ἴδιωτῶν κράτιστοι εἰσιν.

ΛΥ. Τοιαῦτα ὁ Περικλῆς λέγων ἐπειράτο τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τῆς τε ἐς αὐτὸν ὀργῆς παραλύειν καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν παροῦντων δεινῶν ἀπάγειν τὴν γυνώ- 2 μην. οἱ δὲ δημοσία μὲν τοὺς λογοὺς ἀνεπείθοντο καὶ οὔτε πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἑπὶ ἔπεμπον ἐς τὸν πόλεμον μᾶλλον ὀμηντο, ἱδία δὲ
this greatness, even should we now at last give way a little—for it is the nature of all things to decay as well as to grow—will be left to posterity forever, how that we of all Hellenes held sway over the greatest number of Hellenes, in the greatest wars held out against our foes whether united or single, and inhabited a city that was the richest in all things and the greatest. These things the man who shrinks from action may indeed disparage, but he who, like ourselves, wishes to accomplish something will make them the goal of his endeavour, while every man who does not possess them will be envious. To be hated and obnoxious for the moment has always been the lot of those who have aspired to rule over others; but he who, aiming at the highest ends, accepts the odium, is well advised. For hatred does not last long, but the splendour of the moment and the after-glory are left in everlasting remembrance. Do you, then, providently resolving that yours shall be honour in ages to come and no dishonour in the present, achieve both by prompt and zealous effort. Make no overtures to the Lacedaemonians and do not let them know that you are burdened by your present afflictions; for those who in the face of calamities show least distress of spirit and in action make most vigorous resistance, these are the strongest, whether they be states or individuals."

LXV. By such words Pericles endeavoured to cure the Athenians of their anger toward him, and to divert their minds from their present ills. And as regards public affairs they were won over by his arguments, sending no further envoys to the Lacedaemonians, and were more zealous for the war; but
τοῦς παθήμασιν ἐλυποῦντο, ὥς μὲν δὴμος ὅτι ἀπ' ἑλασσόνων ὄρμόμενος ἐστέρητο καὶ τούτων, οἱ δὲ δυνατοὶ καλὰ κτήματα κατὰ τὴν χώραν ὁικοδομίας τε καὶ πολυτελείς κατασκευαῖς ἀπολολεκότες, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, πόλεμον ἀντ' εἰρήνης
3 ἔχοντες. οὐ μέντοι πρότερον γε ὁι ξύμπαντες ἐπαύσαντο ἐν ὁργῇ ἔχοντες αὐτὸν πρὶν ἐξημώσαν
4 χρήσασιν. ὑστερον δ' αὕτις οὐ πολλῷ, ὅπερ φιλεῖ ὁμίλος ποιεῖν, στρατηγὸν ἔλοντο καὶ πάντα τὰ πράγματα ἐπέτρεψαν, δὲν μὲν περὶ τὰ οἰκεία ἕκαστος ἤλεγεν ἀμβλύτεροι ἡδῆ ὄντες, δὲν δὲ ἡ ξύμπασα πόλις προσεδοῖτο πλείστου ἄξιον νομί- 5 ἔχοντες εἶναι. ὅσον τε γὰρ χρόνον προύστῃ τῆς πόλεως ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ, μετρίως ἐξηγεῖτο καὶ ἀσφαλῶς διεφύλαξεν αὐτὴν, καὶ ἐγένετο ἐπ' ἐκείνου μεγίστῃ, ἐπειδὴ τε ὁ πόλεμος κατέστη, ὃ δὲ φαίνεται καὶ ἐν τούτῳ προγνοὺς τὴν δύναμιν.
6 Ἐπεβίω δὲ δύο ἔτη καὶ ἐξ μὴνας· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἀπέθανεν, ἐπὶ πλέον ἐτὶ ἐγνώσθη ἦ πρόνοια αὐτοῦ 7 ἦ ἐσ τοῦ πόλεμου. ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἡσυχάζοντας τε καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν θεραπεύοντας καὶ ἀρχὴν μὴ ἐπικτωμένους ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ μὴ δὲ τῇ πόλει κινδυνεύοντας ἐφ᾽ ἐρήμεσθαι· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα τε πάντα ἐσ τοῦνατιον ἐπράξαν καὶ ἀλλὰ ἐξω τοῦ πολέμου δοκοῦντα εἶναι κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας φιλοτιμίας καὶ ἰδια κέρδη κακῶς ἐς τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ τοὺς

1 Hude inserts ἐν with Madvig.

1 Eighty talents, according to Diod. xii. xlv.; but according to Plut. Per. xxxv. estimates varied from fifteen to sixty

374
in private they were distressed by their sufferings; for the commons, having less to start with, had been deprived even of this, while the upper classes had lost their beautiful estates in the country, both buildings and costly furniture, and above all they had war instead of peace. Indeed one and all they did not give over their resentment against him until they had imposed a fine upon him. But not long afterwards, as is the way with the multitude, they chose him again as general and entrusted him with the whole conduct of affairs; for they were now becoming individually less keenly sensible of their private griefs, and as to the needs of the state as a whole they esteemed him invaluable. For so long as he presided over the affairs of the state in time of peace he pursued a moderate policy and kept the city in safety, and it was under him that Athens reached the height of her greatness; and, after the war began, here too he appears to have made a far-sighted estimate of her strength.

Pericles lived two years and six months beyond the beginning of the war; and after his death his foresight as to the war was still more fully recognized. For he had told the Athenians that if they would maintain a defensive policy, attend to their navy, and not seek to extend their sway during the war, or do anything to imperil the existence of the state, they would prove superior. But they not only acted contrary to his advice in all these things, but also in matters that apparently had no connection with the war they were led by private ambition and private greed to adopt policies which proved injurious both talents. The charge was embezzlement, according to Plato, Gorg. 576 a.
καταρθούμενα μὲν τοῖς ἱδιώταις τιμὴ καὶ ὑφελία μᾶλλον ἦν, σφαλέντα δὲ τῇ πόλει ἐς τὸν πόλεμον βλάβη καθίστατο.

8 αὖτιον δ' ἦν ὅτι ἐκείνοις μὲν δυνάτος ὧν τῷ τε ἀξιώματι καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ χρημάτων τε διαφανῶς ἀδωρότατος γενόμενος κατεῖχε τὸ πλῆθος ἐλευθέρως, καὶ οὐκ ἦγετο μᾶλλον ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἢ αὐτὸς ἦγε, διὰ τὸ μὴ κτώμενος ἐξ οὗ προσηκόντων τὴν δύναμιν πρὸς ἡδονὴν τι λέγειν, ἀλλ' ἔχων ἔπει.

9 ἀξιώσει καὶ πρὸς ὅργην τι ἀντείπειεν. ὅποτε γοῦν αἰσθοῖτό τι αὐτοῦς παρὰ καὶ τῷ ὑβρεὶ θαρσοῦντας, λέγων κατέπλησσεν ἐπὶ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι, καὶ δεδιότας αὐτὸ ἄλογος ἀντικαθίστη πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ θαρσεῖν. ἐγίγνετο τε λόγῳ μὲν δημοκρατία,

10 ἔργω δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ πρώτου ἀνδρὸς ἄρχη. οἱ δὲ ὕστερον ἵσοι μᾶλλον αὐτοὶ πρὸς ἄλληλος ὑντες καὶ ὑμερόμενοι τοῦ πρῶτος ἐκαστὸς γίγνεσθαι ἐτράποντο καθ' ἡδονᾶς τῷ δήμῳ καὶ τὰ πράγματα ἐνδιδόναι. ἐξ δὲ όλλα τε πολλά, ὡς εν μεγάλῃ πόλει καὶ ἄρχην ἐχούσῃ, ἡμαρτήθη καὶ ὁ ἐς Σικελίαν πλοῦς, ὃς οὖ τοσοῦτον γνώμης ἁμάρτημα ἦν πρὸς οὕς ἐπῆσαν, ὅσον οἱ ἐκπέμψαντες οὐ τὰ πρόσφορα τοῖς οἰκομένοις ἐπιγιγνώσκοντες, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὰς ἰδιὰς διαβολὰς περὶ τῆς τοῦ

1 The reference is especially to the Sicilian expedition; the pernicious results were seen in the Decelean war.
as to themselves and their allies; for these policies, so long as they were successful, merely brought honour or profit to individual citizens, but when they failed proved detrimental to the state in the conduct of the war. And the reason for this was that Pericles, who owed his influence to his recognized standing and ability, and had proved himself clearly incorruptible in the highest degree, restrained the multitude while respecting their liberties, and led them rather than was led by them, because he did not resort to flattery, seeking power by dishonest means, but was able on the strength of his high reputation to oppose them and even provoke their wrath. At any rate, whenever he saw them unwarrantably confident and arrogant, his words would cow them into fear; and, on the other hand, when he saw them unreasonably afraid, he would restore them to confidence again. And so Athens, though in name a democracy, gradually became in fact a government ruled by its foremost citizen. But the successors of Pericles, being more on an equality with one another and yet striving each to be first, were ready to surrender to the people even the conduct of public affairs to suit their whims. And from this, since it happened in a great and imperial state, there resulted many blunders, especially the Sicilian expedition, which was not so much an error of judgment, when we consider the enemy they went against, as of management; for those who were responsible for it, instead of taking additional measures for the proper support of the first troops which were sent out, gave themselves over to personal intrigues for the sake of

* For the history of this expedition, see Books vi and vii.
δήμου προστασίας τά τε ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀμβλύτερα ἐποίουν καὶ τά περὶ τήν πόλιν πρῶτον ἐν ἀλλήλοις ἐταράξθησαν. σφάλεντες δὲ ἐν Σικελίᾳ ἄλλῃ τε παρασκευῇ καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τῷ πλέον μορίῳ καὶ κατὰ τῆν πόλιν ὡς ἐν στάσει οὔτε ὦμοι δέκα¹ μὲν ἐτῇ ἀντεἴχον τοῖς τε πρότερον ὑπάρχουσι πολεμίοις καὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ Σικελίας μετ’ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ἄγμαχων ἐτι τοῖς πλέοσιν ἀφεστηκόσι, Κύρῳ τε ὑστερον βασιλέως παιδὶ προσγενομένῳ, ὅς παρείχε χρήματα Πελοποννησίοις ἐς τὸ ναυτικόν, καὶ οὗ πρότερον ἐνέδοσαν ἡ αὐτοῖ ἐν² σφίσιν αὐτοῖς κατὰ τάς ἰδίας διαφ. περιπέσοντες ἐσφάλησαν. τοσοῦτον τῷ Περικλεὶ ἐπερίσσευσε τότε ἢ ὄν αὐτὸς προέγνω καὶ πάνυ ἀν ῥαδίως περιγενέσθαι τήν πόλιν Πελοποννησίων αὐτῶν τῷ πολέμῳ.

LXVI. Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ ἄγμαχοι τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους ἔστρατευσαν ναυσίν ἐκάτον ἐς Ζάκυνθον τὴν νῆσον, ἡ χείται ἀντιπέρας Ἁλίδος· εἰσὶ δὲ Ἀχαιῶν τῶν ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ἀποικοὶ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις ἄγμαχουν. ἐπέπλεον δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων χίλιοι ὅπλοι καὶ Κυήμος Σπαρτιάτης ναύαρχος ἀποβάντες δὲ ἐς τὴν γῆν ἐδήσαν τὰ πολλά καὶ ἐπειδὴ οὐ ἄγμαχον ἄπτεπλευσαν ἐπ’ οἴκου.

LXVII. Καὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους τελευτῶντος Ἀριστεὺς Κορίνθιος καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις Ἀνήριστος καὶ Νικόλαος καὶ Πρατόδαμος καὶ

¹ MSS. read τρία, but Hude follows Haacke in reading δέκα. So also van H., Cl., Stahl, F. Mueller, Croiset, Marchant. ὀκτὼ is preferred by Shilleto, Aem. Mueller.
² Deleted by van Herwerden, followed by Hude.
gaining the popular leadership and consequently not only conducted the military operations with less rigour, but also brought about, for the first time, civil discord at home. And yet, after they had met with disaster in Sicily, where they lost not only their army but also the greater part of their fleet, and by this time had come to be in a state of sedition at home, they nevertheless held out ten years not only against the enemies they had before, but also against the Sicilians, who were now combined with them, and, besides, against most of their allies, who were now in revolt, and later on, against Cyrus son of the King, who joined the Peloponnesians and furnished them with money for their fleet; and they did not finally succumb until they had in their private quarrels fallen upon one another and been brought to ruin. Such abundant grounds had Pericles at that time for his own forecast that Athens might quite easily have triumphed in this war over the Peloponnesians alone.

LXVI. During the same summer the Lacedaemonians and their allies made an expedition with a hundred ships to the island of Zacynthus, which lies over against Elis. The Zacynthians are colonists of the Achaeans in the Peloponnesus and were in alliance with the Athenians. On board the ships were one thousand Lacedaemonian hoplites, and Cnemus a Spartan was admiral. And making a descent upon the land they ravaged most of it; but as the inhabitants would not come to terms they sailed back home.

LXVII. And at the end of the same summer 430 B.C. Aristeus a Corinthian, three Lacedaemonian envoys, Aneristus, Nicolaus, and Pratodamus, also Timagoras
Printed in Great Britain by
Richard Clay and Company, Ltd.,
Bungay, Suffolk